

Version 10.0 Developer Guide

# Index

1		duction	
2	hypei	rCMS XML-Content-Repository	. 1
	2.1 I	hyperCMS specific information	. 3
		Meta-Information	
		Text	
		Media	
		Links	
		Components	
		·	
2		Articles	
3		tion libraries	
		Including a library	
		Loading the configuration	
	3.2.1		
	3.2.2		
	3.3	Global variables	. 8
	3.4	Template variables	10
	3.5	Object operation library	12
	3.5.1	createfolder	12
	3.5.2	deletefolder	13
	3.5.3	renamefolder	14
	3.5.4		
	3.5.5		
	3.5.6	·	
	3.5.7		
	3.5.8	-	
	3.5.9	· · ·	
	3.5.1	1	
	3.5.1		
	3.5.1	•	
	3.5.1	1	
	3.5.1	1 3	
	3.5.1	<b>5</b>	
	3.5.1	3 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	3.5.1	<b>5 5</b>	
	3.6 I	Edit content	27
	3.7 I	File operation library	28
	3.7.1	loadfile	28
	3.7.2	savefile	28
	3.7.3	loadlockfile	29
	3.7.4		
	3.7.5		
	3.7.6		
	3.7.7		
	3.7.8		
		XML library	
	3.8.1		
	3.8.2	·	
		3	
	3.8.3	<b>5</b>	
	3.8.4		
	3.8.5		
	3.8.6		
	3.8.7		
	3.8.8	·	
	3.8.9		
	3.8.1	0 addcontent	39

3.9 Me		
3.9.1		
3.9.2	•	
0		
	1 1	
J 1		
7.1.1	correctnumber	46
7.1.2	cleancontent	
7.1.3	remove_utf8_bom	47
7.1.4	convert_utf8	
7.1.5	convert_unicode2utf8	47
7.1.6	convertchars	48
7.1.7	specialchr	
7.1.8	specialchr_encode	48
7.1.9	specialchr_decode	49
7.1.10	convertdate	49
7.1.11	offsettime	50
7.1.12	object_exists	50
7.1.13	is_utf8	50
7.1.14	is_latin1	51
7.1.15	makestring	51
7.1.16	splitstring	52
7.1.17	is_folder	52
7.1.18	is_emptyfolder	52
7.1.19	is_supported	53
7.1.20	is_cloudstorage	
7.1.21		
7.1.22	is_date	
7.1.23	is_tempfile	54
7.1.24	is_hiddenfile	
7.1.25	is_keyword	55
7.1.26	_ •	
7.1.27		
7.1.28	·	
7.1.29	<u> </u>	
7.1.30		
7.1.31	is_image	58
7.1.32	is_rawimage	58
7.1.33	is_aiimage	
7.1.34	is_video	59
7.1.35	is_rawvideo	59
7.1.36	is_audio	60
7.1.37	is_mobilebrowser	60
7.1.38	is_i0S	
7.1.39	is_activelanguage	61
7.1.40	is_annotation	
7.1.41		
7.1.42		
7.1.43		
7.1.44	• •	
7.1.45	·	
7.1.46		
7.1.47	createfilename	
	3.9.1 3.9.2 3.10 No 3.10.1 Compording Database 5.1 Creat State of Event State of Sta	3.9.1 getmetakeywords. 3.9.2 getmetadescription 3.10 Notifications library 3.10.1 licensenotification. Components and applications. Database Connectivity. 5.1 Creating a Database Connectivity Event System. hyperCMS API Function Reference. 7.1 Main API Functions 7.1.1 correctnumber 7.1.2 cleancontent. 7.1.3 remove_utf8_bom. 7.1.4 convert_utf8. 7.1.5 convert_unicode2utf8 7.1.6 convertchars 7.1.7 specialchr _encode 7.1.9 specialchr_encode 7.1.9 specialchr_encode 7.1.10 convertdate. 7.1.11 offsettime 7.1.12 object_exists 7.1.13 is_utf8 7.1.14 is_latin1. 7.1.15 makestring. 7.1.16 splitstring. 7.1.17 is_folder 7.1.18 is_emptyfolder 7.1.19 is_supported 7.1.20 is_cloudstorage. 7.1.21 is_cloudstorage. 7.1.22 is_date. 7.1.23 is_tempfile 7.1.24 is_idenfile 7.1.25 is_keyword. 7.1.26 is_thumbnail 7.1.27 is_preview 7.1.28 is_orning 7.1.30 is_document 7.1.31 is_image 7.1.32 is_rawinage 7.1.33 is_ailmage 7.1.34 is_image 7.1.35 is_ailmage 7.1.37 is_mobilebrowser 7.1.38 is_iioS 7.1.39 is_activelanguage. 7.1.31 is_folocoment 7.1.32 is_rawinage 7.1.33 is_ailmage 7.1.34 is_folocoment 7.1.35 is_rawinage 7.1.36 is_audio 7.1.37 is_mobilebrowser 7.1.38 is_iioS 7.1.39 is_activelanguage. 7.1.40 is_anotation. 7.1.41 is_facer.ecognition. 7.1.42 createfacer.ecognitionservice 7.1.43 includefoloter

7.1.48	correctfile	
7.1.49	correctpath	
7.1.50	convertible	
7.1.51	convertlink	
7.1.52 7.1.53	deconvertpathdeconvertlink	
7.1.53	mediapublicaccess	
7.1.54	createviewlink	
7.1.55	createportallink	
7.1.50	createaccesslink	
7.1.58	createobjectaccesslink	
7.1.59	createwrapperlink	
7.1.60	createdownloadlink	
7.1.61	createmultiaccesslink	
7.1.62	createmultidownloadlink	
7.1.63	cleandomain	
7.1.64	fileversion	
7.1.65	createversion.	
7.1.66	rollbackversion	
7.1.67	deleteversion	
7.1.68	deleteversions	
7.1.69	loadfile_header	
7.1.70	loadfile_fast	
7.1.70	loadfile	
7.1.72	loadlockfile	
7.1.72	savefile	
7.1.73	savelockfile	
7.1.74	appendfile	
7.1.76	lockfile	
7.1.77	unlockfile	
7.1.78	deletefile	
7.1.79	restoremediafile	
7.1.80	preparemediafile	
7.1.81	deleteannotationimages	
7.1.82	deletemediafiles	
7.1.83	avoidfilecollision	
7.1.84	substr_in_array	
7.1.85	downloadobject	
7.1.86	downloadfile	
7.1.87	loadcontainer	
7.1.88	savecontainer	
7.1.89	checkworkflow	
7.1.90	inherit_db_load	
7.1.91	inherit_db_read	
7.1.92	inherit_db_close	
7.1.93	inherit_db_save	
7.1.93	inherit_db_getparent	
7.1.95	inherit_db_getchild	
7.1.96	inherit_db_setparent	
7.1.97	inherit_db_insertparentinherit_db_insertparent	
7.1.98	inherit_db_deleteparent	
7.1.90	createinstance	
7.1.33	editinstance	
7.1.100	deleteinstance	
7.1.101	createpublication	
7.1.102	editpublication	
7.1.103	editpublicationsetting	
7.1.104	deletepublication	
	aciotopanioation	/ U

7.1.106	createpersonalization	
7.1.107	deletepersonalization	
7.1.108	loadtemplate	
7.1.109	createtemplate	
7.1.110	edittemplate deletetemplate deletete	
7.1.111 7.1.112	createportal	
7.1.112	editportal	
7.1.113	deleteportal	
7.1.115	createuser	
7.1.116	edituser	
7.1.117	deleteuser	
7.1.118	creategroup	
7.1.119	editgroup	
7.1.120	deletegroup	
7.1.121	renamegroupfolder	
7.1.122	deletegroupfolder	
7.1.123	renameworkflowfolder	106
7.1.124	deleteworkflowfolder	107
7.1.125	createmediacat	107
7.1.126	renamemediacat	108
7.1.127	deletemediacat	108
7.1.128	uploadtomediacat	
7.1.129	deletefrommediacat	
7.1.130	createfolder	
7.1.131	createfolders	
7.1.132	collectfolders	
7.1.133	copyfolders	
7.1.134	deletefolder	
7.1.135	renamefolder	
7.1.136	correctcontainername	
7.1.137	contentcount	
7.1.138	createobject	
7.1.139	uploadfile	
7.1.140	createmediaobject	
7.1.141	createmediaobjects	
7.1.142	editmediaobject	
7.1.143	manipulateobject	
7.1.144	deletemarkobject	
7.1.145	deleteunmarkobject	
7.1.146 7.1.147	deleteobject	
7.1.147	renameobject renamefile.	
7.1.146	cutobject	
7.1.149	copyobject	
7.1.150	copyconnectedobject	
7.1.151	pasteobject	
7.1.152	lockobject	
7.1.154	unlockobject	
7.1.155	publishobject	
7.1.156	publishlinkedobject	
7.1.157	unpublishobject	
7.1.158	processobjects	
7.1.159	collectobjects	
7.1.160	manipulateallobjects	
7.1.161	createqueueentry	
7.1.162	savemessage	
7.1.163	remoteclient	

7.1.164	<del>-</del> 5	
7.1.165	HTTP_getbody 1	32
7.1.166	HTTP_Post	32
7.1.167	HTTP_Get 1:	33
7.1.168	HTTP_Proxy1	33
7.1.169	loadbalancer	34
7.1.170	savelog	34
7.1.171	loadlog 13	35
7.1.172		
7.1.173	_	
7.1.174		
7.1.175		
7.1.176		
7.1.177		
7.1.178	·	
7.1.179		
7.1.180		
7.1.181		
7.1.182		
7.1.183	• •	
7.1.184		41
7.1.185		42
7.1.186	<del>-</del>	
7.1.187		
7.1.188		
7.1.189		
7.1.190		
	t API Functions	
7.2.1	getserverload 14	
7.2.2	getconfigvalue	
7.2.3	getsession	
7.2.4	getrequest	
7.2.5	getrequest_esc	
7.2.6	getuserip	
7.2.7	getobjectlistcells	
7.2.8	getlanguageoptions	
7.2.9	getlanguagefile	
7.2.10	getcodepage1	
7.2.11	getcalendarlang 14	
7.2.12	getscaytlang1	
7.2.13	getescapedtext	
7.2.14	getsearchhistory	
7.2.15	gettaxonomy_sublevel	
7.2.16	gettaxonomy_childs1	
7.2.17	gethierarchy_definition	
7.2.18	gethierarchy_sublevel	
7.2.19	getkeywords1	
7.2.20	getmetakeywords1	
7.2.21	getmetadescription	
7.2.21	· ·	54
7.2.23	9 9 9 1	55
7.2.23	8 8 8 9	55
7.2.24	3	56
7.2.26	getmetadata_multiobjects	
7.2.27		57
7.2.27	getobjectlist	
7.2.29	getobjectilist	
7.2.29	getcontainer	
1.2.30	yetontaliel 13	JO

7.2.31	getwallpaper	
7.2.32	getcontainername	159
7.2.33	getlocationname	160
7.2.34	getthemes	160
	getthemelocation	
	getcategory	
7.2.37	getpublication	
	getlocation	
	getobject	
	getmediacontainername	
7.2.41	getmediafileversion	
7.2.42	getobjectid	
7.2.43	getobjectpath	
7.2.44	getobjectlink	
7.2.45	getcontainerversions	
7.2.46	getlocaltemplates	
	gettemplates	
7.2.48	gettemplateversions	
	getfileinfo	
7.2.50	getobjectinfo	
7.2.51	getfilesize	
7.2.52 7.2.53	getmimetype	
7.2.53 7.2.54	getbase64fileextensiongetfiletype	
7.2.54	getfiletypegetpreviewwidth	
7.2.56	getimagecolorkeygetimagecolorkey	
7.2.57	getimagecolors	
7.2.58	getbrightness	
7.2.59	getmediasize	
7.2.60	getimageinfo	
7.2.61	getpdfinfogetpdfinfo	
7.2.62	getvideoinfo	
7.2.63	getbrowserinfo	
7.2.64	getcontentlocation	
7.2.65	getmedialocation	
7.2.66	getlockedfileinfo	
7.2.67	getfavorites	
7.2.68	getclipboard	175
	gethomeboxes	
7.2.70	getuserboxes	176
7.2.71	getusersonline	176
7.2.72	getchatstate	177
7.2.73	getimagelib	177
7.2.74	getfilename	177
7.2.75	gethypertag	178
	gethypertagname	
	gethtmltag	
	gethtmltags	
	getattribute	
7.2.80	getoption	
7.2.81	getcharset	
7.2.82	getartid	
	getelementid	
	getfirstkey	
	getdirectoryfiles	
7.2.86	getuserinformation	
7.2.87	getworkflowitem	
7.3 Set A	PI Functions	183

	7.3.1	setsession	
	7.3.2	settemplate	183
	7.3.3	settaxonomy	184
	7.3.4	setarticle	184
	7.3.5	settext	185
	7.3.6	setmedia	185
	7.3.7	setpagelink	186
	7.3.8	setcomplink	187
	7.3.9	sethead	187
	7.3.10	setrelation	188
	7.3.11	setfilename	
	7.3.12	setuserboxes	
	7.3.13	setguiview	
	7.3.14	settoolbarfunctions	
7		nnect API Functions	
	7.4.1	ftp_userlogon	
	7.4.2	ftp_userlogout	
	7.4.3	ftp_getfile	
	7.4.4	ftp_putfile	
	7.4.5	ftp_deletefile	
	7.4.6	ftp_filelist	
	7.4.7	createsharelink_facebook	
	7.4.8	createsharelink_twitter	
	7.4.9	createsharelink_googleplus	
	7.4.10	createsharelink_linkedin	
_	7.4.11	createsharelink_pinterest	
7.		curity API Functions	
	7.5.1	resolvepermission	
	7.5.2	rootpermission	
	7.5.3	globalpermission	
	7.5.4	localpermission	
	7.5.5	accessgeneral	197
	7.5.6	accesspermission	197
	7.5.7	setlocalpermission	
	7.5.8	checkpublicationpermission	198
	7.5.9	checkadminpermission	199
	7.5.10	checkrootpermission	199
	7.5.11	checkglobalpermission	200
	7.5.12	checklocalpermission	
	7.5.13	checkpluginpermission	
	7.5.14	checklanguage	
	7.5.15	checkgroupaccess	
	7.5.16	userlogin	
	7.5.17	setportalpermissions	
	7.5.17	registerinstance	
	7.5.19	registerservice	
	7.5.19	registerserviceuser	
	7.5.20	<del>-</del>	
		registeruser	
	7.5.22	registerassetbrowser	
	7.5.23	createchecksum	
	7.5.24	writesession	
	7.5.25	writesessiondata	
	7.5.26	createsession	
	7.5.27	killsession	
	7.5.28	checkdiskkey	
	7.5.29	checkpassword	
	7.5.30	loguserip	
	7.5.31	checkuserip	208

	7.5.32	checkuserrequests	209
	7.5.33	recreateusersession	209
	7.5.34	checkusersession	210
	7.5.35	allowuserip	210
	7.5.36	valid_objectname	211
	7.5.37	valid_locationname	
	7.5.38	valid_publicationname	
	7.5.39	html_encode	
	7.5.40	html_decode	
	7.5.41	scriptcode_encode	
	7.5.42	scriptcode_extract	
	7.5.43	scriptcode_clean_functions	
	7.5.44	sql_clean_functions	
	7.5.45	url_encode	
	7.5.46	url_decode	
	7.5.47	shellcmd_encode	
	7.5.48	hcms_crypt	
	7.5.49	hcms_encrypt	
	7.5.50	hcms_decrypt	
	7.5.51	createtimetoken	
	7.5.52	checktimetoken	
	7.5.53	createtoken	
	7.5.54	checktoken	
	7.5.55	createuniquetoken	
	7.5.56	createpassword	
	7.5.57	rand_secure	
7		lia API Functions	
٠.		valid_jpeg	
		ocr_extractcontent	
		indexcontent	
		unindexcontent	
		reindexcontent	
		base64_to_file	
		exec_in_background	
		createthumbnail_indesign	
		createthumbnail_video	
	7.6.10	createimages_video	
	7.6.10	createmedia	
	7.6.12	splitmedia	
	7.6.12	convertmedia	
	7.6.13		
	7.6.14	convertimage	
		rotateimage	
	7.6.16 7.6.17	hex2rgb	
		rgb2hex	
	7.6.18	readmediaplayer_config	
	7.6.19	savemediaplayer_config	
	7.6.20	createdocument	
	7.6.21	unzipfile	
	7.6.22	clonefolder	
	7.6.23	zipfiles_helper	
	7.6.24	zipfiles	
	7.6.25	px2mm	
	7.6.26	px2inch	
	7.6.27	inch2px	
	7.6.28	sec2time	
	7.6.29	mediasize2frame	
	7.6.30	vtt2array	
	7.6.31	html2pdf	236

	7.6.32	5 1		
7.		Metadata API Functions		
	7.7.1	importmetadata	237	
	7.7.2	loadtaxonomy		
	7.7.3	savetaxonomy	238	
	7.7.4	createtaxonomy	239	
	7.7.5	splitkeywords	239	
	7.7.6	copymetadata	240	
	7.7.7	extractmetadata	240	
	7.7.8	xmlobject2array	241	
	7.7.9	id3_getdata	241	
	7.7.10	id3_writefile	241	
	7.7.11	id3_create	242	
	7.7.12	xmp_getdata	242	
	7.7.13	xmp_writefile	243	
	7.7.14	xmp_create	243	
	7.7.15	geo2decimal	244	
	7.7.16	exif_getdata	244	
	7.7.17	iptc_getdata	245	
	7.7.18	iptc_getcharset		
	7.7.19	iptc_maketag		
	7.7.20	iptc_writefile		
	7.7.21	iptc_create		
	7.7.22	createmapping		
	7.7.23	getmapping		
	7.7.24	metadata_exists		
	7.7.25	setmetadata		
7		k API Functions		
	7.8.1	link_db_restore		
	7.8.2	link_db_load		
	7.8.3	link_db_read		
	7.8.4	link_db_close		
	7.8.5	link_db_save		
	7.8.6	link_db_update		
	7.8.7	link_db_insert		
	7.8.8	link_db_delete		
	7.8.9	link_db_getobject		
	7.8.10	link_update		
	7.8.10	getlinkedobject		
	7.8.11			
		getconnectedobject		
7	7.8.13	extractlinks		
1.	9 Plu 7.9.1	gin API Functions		
		plugin_getdefaultconf		
	7.9.2	plugin_readmenu		
	7.9.3	plugin_parse		
	7.9.4	plugin_generatedefinition		
	7.9.5	plugin_saveconfig		
_	7.9.6	plugin_generatelink		
1.		er Interface API Functions		
	7.10.1	windowwidth		
	7.10.2	windowheight		
	7.10.3	toggleview		
	7.10.4	togglesidebar		
	7.10.5	setfilter		
	7.10.6	objectfilter	260	
	7.10.7	invertcolorCSS		
	7.10.8	showdate		
	7.10.9	showshorttext	262	

7.10.10	showtopbar	262
7.10.11	showtopmenubar	263
7.10.12	showhomeboxes	263
7.10.13	showmessage	264
7.10.14	showinfopage	264
7.10.15	showinfobox	
7.10.16	showhelpbutton	265
7.10.17	showsharelinks	
7.10.18	showmetadata	
7.10.19	showobject	
7.10.20	showmediashowmedia	
7.10.21	showcompexplorer	
7.10.22	showeditor	
7.10.23	showinlineeditor_head	
7.10.24	showinlinedatepicker_head	
7.10.25	showinlineeditor	
7.10.26	showvideoplayer	
7.10.27	showvideoplayer_head	
7.10.28	showaudioplayer	
7.10.29	showaudioplayer_head	
7.10.30	debug_getbacktracestring	
7.10.31	showAPIdocs	
7.10.32	readnavigationreadnavigation	
7.10.33	createnavigation	
7.10.34	shownavigationshownavigation	
7.10.35	showselect	
7.10.36	showtranslator	
7.10.37	showmapping	
7.10.38	showgallery	
7.10.39	showthumbnail	
7.10.40	showtaxonomytree	
7.10.41	showworkflowstatus	
	plate Engine API Functions	
7.11.1	transformlink	
7.11.2	followlink	
7.11.3	errorhandler	
7.11.4	viewinclusions	
7.11.5	buildview	
7.11.6	unescapeview	
7.11.7	buildsearchform	
7.11.8	buildbarchart	
	API Functions	
7.12.1	valid_tagname	
7.12.2	setxmlparameter	
7.12.3	getcontent	
7.12.4	geticontent	
7.12.5	getxmlcontent	
7.12.6	getxmlicontent	
7.12.7	selectcontent	
7.12.8	selecticontent	
7.12.0	selectxmlcontent	
7.12.10	selectxmlicontent	
7.12.10	deletecontent	
7.12.11	deleteicontent	
7.12.12	setcontent	
7.12.13	seticontent	
7.12.14	setcontent_fast	
7.12.15	updatecontent	
, , , , , , , , , , , ,	apactoonton	_ / +

7.12		
7.12	.18 inserticontent	295
7.12	.19 addcontent	295
7.12	.20 addicontent	296
7.13	Report API Functions	297
7.13	.1 createreport	297
7.13	.2 editreport	297
7.13	.3 loadreport	298
7.13		
7.13		
7.13		
7.13	·	
7.13	.8 showareachart	301
7.13		
7.13		
7.14	Project API Functions	
7.14	•	
7.14	·	
7.14	• •	
7.14	·	
7.14		
7.14	· ·	
	Task API Functions	
7.15		
7.15		
7.15		
7.15		
	Workflow API Functions	
7.16		
7.16		
7.16		
	•	
7.16	1 2	
7.16	•	
7.16		
	Cloud Storage API Functions	
7.17	<b>,</b>	
7.17		
7.17		314
7.17	•	314
7.17	•	315
7.17	<i>y</i>	315
7.17	•	316
7.17	3	
7.17	I I	
	Import/Export API Functions	
7.18	'	
7.18	'	
7.18	!	
7.18	·	
7.18		
7.18	·	
_	Il reference / flag	
	Questions and suggestions	
8.2	Imprint	321
8.3	Legal information	321

# 1 Introduction

The following chapters deal with the function libraries of the hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Server and thus provide the documentation of the API (Application Programming Interface).

All libraries are located within the hyperCMS installation in the folder "function" and can be integrated and used in the respective scripts or templates. This can be used, for example, to create dynamic pages (applications) using the XML content repository.

If you run your application on a physically separated server, it is important that the function libraries are also available on the publication server. In this case you need to have access to the corresponding files on the publication server as well.

# 2 hyperCMS XML-Content-Repository

The XML content repository includes all XML Content Container and thus provides all content in native XML. The structure (schema) within an XML content container is dynamically generated based on the template used and has the following appearance:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<container>
 <hyperCMS>
  <contentcontainer>0000023.xml</contentcontainer>
  <contentxmlschema>object/page</contentxmlschema>
  <contentorigin>%page%/Publication/testpage.php</contentorigin>
  <contentobjects>%page%/Publication/testpage.php|%page%/ Publication/linkedcopy_of_testpage.php
|</contentobjects>
  <contentuser>demouser</contentuser>
  <contentcreated>2002-12-01 10:02:40</contentcreated>
  <contentdate>2004-11-26 14:32:33</contentdate>
  <contentpublished>2004-11-26 14:39:41</contentpublished>
 <contentstatus>active</contentstatus>
 </hyperCMS>
 <head>
  <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
  <pageauthor>Mr. Content/pageauthor>
  <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
  <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
  <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
  <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
  <pagerevisit></pagerevisit>
 </head>
 <textcollection>
  <text>
   <text id>headline</text id>
   <textuser>demouser</textuser>
   <textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
  </text>
  <text>
   <text_id>summary</text_id>
   <textuser>demouser</textuser>
   <textcontent><![CDATA[This is a
   <STRONG><EM>summary</EM></STRONG>]]></textcontent>
  </text>
 </textcollection>
 <mediacollection>
  <media>
   <media_id>logo</media_id>
   <mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
   <mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
   <mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
   <mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
   <mediaalign></mediaalign>
   <mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
   <mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
  </media>
```

```
</mediacollection>
 linkcollection>
  link >
    link_id>verweis</link_id>
    <linkuser>demouser</linkuser>
    <linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
   <linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
    linktext>click me</linktext>
  </link>
 </linkcollection>
 <componentcollection>
  <component>
    <component id>teasers/component id>
    <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
    <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
    <componentfiles>%comp%/Publication/teaser_1.php|%comp%/Publication/teaser_2.php|/componentfiles>
  </component>
  <component>
    <component_id>banner</component_id>
    <componentuser>demouser</componentuser>
    <componentcond></componentcond>
    <componentfiles>%comp%/banner.php</componentfiles>
  </component>
 </componentcollection>
 <articlecollection>
  <article>
    <article_id>news</article_id>
    <articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
    <articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
    <articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
    <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
    <articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
    <articletextcollection>
     <text>
      <text_id>news:headline</text_id>
      <textuser>demouser</textuser>
      <textcontent>News from Scene</textcontent>
     </text>
    </articletextcollection>
    <articlemediacollection>
    </articlemediacollection>
    <articlelinkcollection>
    </articlelinkcollection>
    <articlecomponentcollection>
    </articlecomponentcollection>
  </article>
  <article>
    <article_id>special</article_id>
    <articletitle>Special Info</articletitle>
   <articledatefrom>2002-01-01</articledatefrom>
    <articledateto>2002-01-01</articledateto>
    <articlestatus>inactive</articlestatus>
    <articleuser>otheruser</articleuser>
    <articletextcollection>
     <text>
      <text_id>special:informations</text_id>
      <textuser>otheruser</textuser>
      <textcontent><![CDATA]<STRONG><FONT color=#cc0033>What is really going on behind the
Scene</FONT></STRONG>... find it out]]></textcontent>
    </articletextcollection>
    <articlemediacollection>
    </articlemediacollection>
    <articlelinkcollection>
    </articlelinkcollection>
    <articlecomponentcollection>
    </articlecomponentcollection>
  </article>
 </articlecollection>
</container>
```

After a review of the content container, a structure can be seen, which is composed of the following main elements for content storage:

- hyperCMS specific information
- Meta-information
- Text
- Media (images or other multimedia files)
- Links
- Components
- Articles

The entire content is made up of these basic elements whose information is stored within XML tags.

Articles include the elements text, media and links as well. The entire contents of a page or component can be obtained from the associated content containers.

# 2.1 hyperCMS specific information

The data collected in this XML node represent primarily relevant information for the management of the container.

# **Description:**

contentcontainer Content Container (unique for all publications)

Schema of the Content Container (unique for all publications)

Schema of the object: page (page) or component (comp)

Object (page or component) that led tot he creation of the Content Containers

Contentobjects

All objects which use the Container

Contentuser

Contentdate

Object owner (user)

Date of the last changes of the Containers

contentpublished Date of the last publishing of the object based on the Content Container contentstatus

Status can be "active" if an object using the Cotainer exists. If all objects

using the Container have been removed, the status will be set to "deleted". The Container therefore holds the last published information,

but it can not be used anymore.

# 2.2 Meta-Information

The standard meta-information of a HTML page is described in this XML node.

```
<head>
  <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
  <pageauthor>Mr. Content</pageauthor>
  <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
  <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
  <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
  <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
  <pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevisit></pagerevis
```

#### **Description:**

pagetitle Page title pageauthor Author

pagedescription Description of the content of a page

pagekeywords List of keywords oft he page

pagecontenttype Content-Type (character set) of the page or component

pagelanguage Language shortcut of the page pagerevisit Search engine revisit of the page

# 2.3 Text

This XML-node stores the text.

```
<text>
<text_id>headline</text_id>
<textuser>demouser</textuser>
<textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
</text>
```

# **Description:**

text\_id Text identification

textuser Text owner (last changes of the Text by a user)

textcontent text content

# 2.4 Media

This XML-node describes an included media file.

```
<media>
<media_id>logo</media_id>
<media_id>logo</media_id>
<mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
<mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
<mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
<mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
<mediaalign></mediaalign>
<mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
<mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
</media>
```

# **Description:**

media\_id Media identification

mediauser Media owner (last changes of the Media by a user)

mediafile included multimedia file and declaration of the Publication

mediaobject Location of the multimedia file
mediaaltext Alternative text of the multimedia file
mediaalign Alignment of the multimedia file
medawidth Displayed width of the multimedia file
mediaheight Displayed height of the multimedia file

# 2.5 Links

This XML-node describes the link to a page or file.

```
<link>
link_id>link</link_id>
linkuser>demouser</linkuser>
linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
<linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
linktext>click me</linktext>
</link>
```

# **Description:**

link id Link identification

linkuser Link owner (last changes of the Link by a user)

linkhref Reference (Link) to a page or file

linktarget Target of the reference (name of the target frame)

linktext Text describing the link

# 2.6 Components

This XML-node describes the reference to Components.

```
<component>
  <component_id>teasers</component_id>
  <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
  <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
  <componentfiles>%comp%/teaser_1.php|%comp%/teaser_2.php|</componentfiles>
</component>
```

### **Description:**

component\_id Component identification

componentuser Component owner (last changes of the Component reference by a user)

componentcond assigned customer Profile to the Component

componentfiles Reference (Component-link) to a single or multiple Components

# 2.7 Articles

This XML-node describes the article information.

```
<article>
<article_id>news</article_id>
<article_id>news</articletitle>
<articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
<articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
<articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
<articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
<articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
<articletextcollection>
</articletextcollection>
</article>
```

#### **Description:**

article\_id Article identification articletitle Title of the Article

articeldatefrom Publishing date of the Article End date of publishing the Article articlestatus Publishing settings of the Article:

active = always published/displayed inactive = never published/displayed

timeswitched = scheduled publishing/display

articleuser Article owner (last changes of the Article by a user)

articlecollection Holds all content of the Article

# 3 Function libraries

# 3.1 Including a library

The inclusion of a configuration or library requires that you know the absolute or relative path to the library. By using the function "require" or "require\_once" and specifying the path to the library file all functions contained in the library will be available. Once the library is included, all functions can be used in the script.

To use the hyperCMS functions, the file "hypercms\_api.inc.php" needs to be included. This file contains all functions required for programming.

```
// absolute path on MS Windows
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
// relative path on MS Windows or Linux/UNIX
require_once ("function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

# 3.2 Loading the configuration

# 3.2.1 Content Management Server

To use the main configuration of hyperCMS the appropriate configuration file must be loaded. The main configuration will be loaded when including the hyperCMS API. However you can also load it in your script.

Using the variable \$site for the identification of a publication, the publication can be loaded as well. The hyperCMS config file is located in "hypercms/config" and is named "config.inc.php". The publication config files are located in hyperCMS Data directory in the directory "data/config". Its filename holds the name of the publication as well as the ending "inc.php.", example: site.inc.php.

```
// Inlcude the main config file (please set the correct path):
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/config.inc.php");

// Include publication management config file
// Attention: Please use valid_publicationname to verify the name before including the file
if (valid_publicationname ($site))
{
    require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_data']."config/".$site.".conf.php");
}
```

The config files can be opened and read. Each parameter is described therein. Therefore, please take a look at the configuration to learn more about the parameters and their names.

If you want to set a specific language language, the variable \$lang need to be set. \$lang contains the language code, which is defined in the main configuration file "hypercms/config/config.inc.php".

```
// Set the language for messages in functions, German (de)
$lang = "de";
```

Since you want to use the hyperCMS API you need to include the hyperCMS API loader.

```
// Include the hyperCMS API: require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_cms']."/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

Now you can start using the API functions. For instance loading the content container of an object using various methods:

```
// Loading the page
$pagedata = loadfile ("%page%/MyPublication/home/", "index.php");

// Reading the name of the content container
$contentcontainer = filepointer ($pagedata, "content");

// Loading the live content container from the content repository
$containerdata = loadcontainer ($contentcontainer, "published", $user);

// Or even more simple by using the direct path to the object
$containerdata = getobjectcontainer ("MyPublication", "%page%/MyPublication/home/",
"index.php", $user);
```

The functions will also load the publication specific configuration in case it is not provided. Since many features require the settings of a publication, it is advisable to include the configuration before you plan any actions.

#### 3.2.2 Publication Server

Note that the configuration of the publication server (publication target) is stored separately in an INI file. If you will need the publication target settings, you must load and parse the INI file. After that you can access the settings as an array.

The INI file of the publication target is located in the external repository in the directory "repository/config". The file name corresponds to the name of the publication with the file extension ".ini".

```
// Load and parse the INI file using PHP
$publ_config = parse_ini_file ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/repository/config/Mandant_1.ini");
// Access the settings oft he publication target
echo "This is the document root of the publication: ".$publ_config[abs_publ_page];
```

# 3.3 Global variables

Many functions use global variables that are stored in the configuration and are available to functions as global. You should therefore take care that those global variable names of hyperCMS are not changed in your scripts.

The following list shows all global variables of hyperCMS, which must not be changed with in your own scripts:

\$mgmt\_config \$lang \$lang\_name \$lang\_shortcut \$lang\_codepage \$lang\_shortcut\_default Many global variables of hyperCMS are useful for use in hyperCMS scripts and PHP scripts, these are only available if the corresponding configuration has been loaded, or a hyperCMS script (used only during the publication process) is in use. Since this happened in the preview as well when publishing pages and components, these variables can be used in hyperCMS scripts. For dynamic applications that are executed each time a visitor accesses a page or component, the configuration must be integrated directly in the template, if hyperCMs variables are required.

#### **Content Management Server:**

\$lang | language shortcut according to config.inc.php \$mgmt\_config['url\_path\_cms'] | URL of the hyperCMS root directory according to

URL of the hyperCMS root directory according to config.inc.php

**\$mgmt\_config[**'abs\_path\_cms'] absolute path to the hyperCMS root directory according to

config.inc.php

**\$mgmt\_config[**'url\_path\_page'**]** URL of the document root of the publication in the

management system

**\$mgmt\_config[**'abs\_path\_page'**]** absolute of the document root of the publication in the

management system

**\$mgmt\_config[**'url\_path\_comp'] URL of the component root directory of the publication in

the management system

**\$mgmt\_config[**'abs\_path\_comp']absolute path of the component root directory of the

publication in the management system

#### **Publication Server:**

hyperCMS scripts can access variables at any time. The values are stored in the array \$publ\_config, but are also optionally available without the array. If the script/application will be executed at each access of a page or component on the publication target, the configuration file must be loaded separately.

**\$publ\_config[**'url\_publ\_page'] URL of the document root of the publication target absolute path of the document root of the publication

target

**\$publ\_config[**'url\_publ\_comp'] URL of the document root of the publication target **\$publ\_config[**'abs\_publ\_comp'] absolute path of the document root of the publication

target

Optional (deprected):

**\$url\_publ\_page**URL of the document root of the publication target

absolute path of the document root of the publication

target

**\$url\_publ\_comp**URL of the document root of the publication target absolute path of the document root of the publication

target

# 3.4 Template variables

There is also the possibility to use hyperCMS template variables in templates. These variables are a special feature, since they don not need to be used in hyperCMS script. Rather, they are placeholder for the value of a variable and can be used in any template.

This neutral form of the variables should primarily be used in templates, providing a more technology-neutral usage.

Please pay attention to the lower case of all variables!

**%container%** for the name of the content container of an object **%container\_id%** for the ID of the content container of an object

**%objecthash%** for the hash of an object **%object\_id%** for the ID of an object

**%template%** for the template file name of an object used **%publication%** for the publication where the object is located

**%url\_location%** for the absolute path (URL) of the location where the object is located **%abs\_location%** for the absolute path in the filesystem of the location where the object is

located

**%object%** for the name of the object

%date% describes the current date (format: JJJJ-MM-TT)

**%view%** describes the display mode:

publish ... published

cmsview ... Editing view in EasyEdit mode

preview ... Preview

formedit ... Editing mode in form view formlock ... form view with editing locked formmeta ... Metadata in form view template ... Template preview

To integrate media files (assets) we can make use of a path variable. When publishing a page or component, the path variable is for instance replaced by the URL (address) of the target of the publication:

%tplmedia% for the absolute path (URL) of the template media repository

%url\_media% for the absolute path (URL) of the content media repository (Alternative

%media% can be used)

%abs\_media% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the content media repository

The document root of pages and components of the publication target can be provided as well:

**%url\_page%** for the absolute path (URL) of the page root folder

**%abs\_page%** for the absolute path in the filesystem of the page root folder **%url\_comp%** for the absolute path (URL) of the component root folder

%abs\_comp% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the component root folder
%url\_rep% for the absolute path (URL) of the external repository root
%abs\_rep% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the external repository root

folder

%url\_ hypercms% for the absolute path (URL) of the hyperCMS root folder

%abs\_hypercms% for the absolute path in the filesystem of the hyperCMS root folder

Please keep in mind to add a slash "/" to the end of the path variable, if you would like to complement the variable with a continuative path.

# Definition of the date format when the format-attribute is used in the textd-Tag:

```
%a
      'am' or 'pm'
%A
      'AM' or 'PM'
%d
      day of the month, 2 digits with leading zeroes (01 to 31)
%D
      day of the week, textual, short, eg "Fri"
%F
      month, textual, long; eg "January"
%h
      hour, 12-hour format (01 to 12)
%Н
      hour, 24-hour format (00 to 23)
%g
      hour, 12-hour format without leading zeros (1 to 12)
%G
      hour, 24-hour format without leading zeros (0 to 23)
%i
      minutes (00 to 59)
%j
      day of the month without leading zeros (1 to 31)
%I
      day of the week, textual, long, eg "Friday"
%L
      1 if leap year, otherwise - 0
%m
      month (01 to 12)
%n
      month without leading zeros (1 to 12)
%M
      month, textual, short, eg "Jan"
%s
      seconds (00 to 59)
%t
      number of days in the month (28 to 31)
%w
      day of the week, numeric (0, Sunday to 6, Saturday)
%Y
      year, 4 digits, eg 2007
%у
      year, 2 digits, eg "07"
%z
      day of the year (1 to 366)
```

If you are using the hyperCMS APIs, it is often advisable to use the place holders %page% and %comp% to access the document root of pages and components. This path variables can be used only on the management side.

It should be noted that the variable is always paired with the publication name to form the root directory, eg:

%page%/%publication%/ .... Pages document root of the current publication

**%page%/Publikationsname/** provides the path to root directory of the pages document root.

**%comp%/Publikationsname/** provides the path to root directory of the components document root.

# 3.5 Object operation library

This library contains all functions for the manipulation of objects (pages, components or files). You should only use these functions to access objects that are managed by the system.

#### 3.5.1 createfolder

### Syntax:

createfolder (\$site, \$location, \$foldernew, \$user)

#### **Description:**

Creates a new folder.

Example:

\$result = createfolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");

Input-Parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the new folder)

\$foldernew Name of the new folder

\$user User name

globale Input-Parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

**Output:** 

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (has the folder been created successfully)

\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[folder] Name of the folder

#### 3.5.2 deletefolder

#### Syntax:

deletefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

### **Description:**

Removes an existing folder. The folder is removed only if it contains no more objects. All objects must therefore be removed by using the function deleteobject.

#### Example:

\$result = deletefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the folder)

\$folder Name of the folder

\$user User name

# global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

# **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (has the folder been removed successfully)

\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message \$result[folder] Name of the existing folder is not successful, otherwise empty

# 3.5.3 renamefolder

#### Syntax:

renamefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$foldernew, \$user)

# **Description:**

Renames an existing folder.

Example:

\$result = renamefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "news",
"Miller");

# Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the folder)

\$folder old folder name \$foldernew new folder name \$user User name

### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

**Output:** 

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (Could the folder be renamed successfully)

\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[folder] Name of the folder

# 3.5.4 createobject

#### Syntax:

createobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$template, \$user)

# **Description:**

Creates a new page or component based on a template. Please note that the location (\$location) defines the category of the object (page/component) as well. This implies further that it the value of the parameter \$template must provide a valid page or component template.

#### Example:

\$result = createobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index", "page\_main",
"Miller");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the object)

\$object Name oft he new object (page or component)

or template file name)

\$user User name

# global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

#### Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

# 3.5.5 deleteobject

#### Syntax:

deleteobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

# **Description:**

Removes an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = deleteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "sales.doc", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

#### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

**Output:** 

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)
\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component
\$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component
\$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

# 3.5.6 renameobject

#### Syntax:

renameobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$objectnew, \$user)

# **Description:**

Renames an existing page, file or component.

#### Example:

\$result = renameobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "sales.doc",
"best.doc", "Miller");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object old name of the object

\$objectnew new name of the object (without file extension)

\$user User name

# global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

#### **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)
\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component
\$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component
\$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

# 3.5.7 cutobject

#### Syntax:

cutobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

#### **Description:**

Cut an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = cutobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

#### **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File Name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

\$result[clipboard] temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

# 3.5.8 copyobject

#### Syntax:

copyobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

# **Description:**

Copy an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = copyobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

**Output:** 

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

\$result[clipboard] temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

# 3.5.9 copyconnectedobject

#### Syntax:

copyconnectedobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

### **Description:**

Connected copy an existing page, file or component sharing the same content container.

Example:

\$result = copyconnectedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"Miller");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

# Output:

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

\$result[clipboard] temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

# 3.5.10 pasteobject

#### Syntax:

pasteobject (\$site, \$location, \$user)

#### **Description:**

Paste Einfügen an existing page, file or component.

Example:

\$result = pasteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "Miller");

Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$user User name

\$clipboard temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global

variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the

temporary file is not necessary)

# global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

**Output:** 

Array \$\text{ Array \$\text{ following information:}}

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)
\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component
\$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component
\$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

# 3.5.11 lockobject

#### Syntax:

lockobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

#### **Description:**

Locking of one or more existing pages or components based on the same content containers for the exclusive use of a user.

#### Example:

\$result = lockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php","Miller");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

#### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

# **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

# 3.5.12 unlockobject

#### Syntax:

unlockobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

#### **Description:**

Unlocking of one or more existing pages or components based on the same content containers for the exclusive use of a user.

#### Example:

\$result = unlockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

#### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

#### **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

\$result[object] File name of the page, file or component \$result[objectname] Name of the page, file or component \$result[objecttype] File-type or file extension of the file

# 3.5.13 publishobject

#### Syntax:

publishobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

# **Description:**

Publishing a page or component. All connected copies of the object and its content container will be published as well. If a workflow is in use and does not permit the publishing, the object will not be published.

#### Example:

\$result = publishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");

# Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

#### global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

# **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

# 3.5.14 unpublishobject

#### Syntax:

unpublishobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

## Description:

Unpublishing a page or component. Link and task management will be executed automatically. All connected copies of the object and its content containers will be unpublished as well.

#### Example:

\$result = unpublishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"Miller");

## Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

# global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

\$lang Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. "en", "de"

## **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result[result] True/False (result of the action)
\$result[add\_onload] JavaScript code for the onLoad event

\$result[message] Message regarding the result of the action or error message

# 3.5.15 getlinkedobject

#### Syntax:

getlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$cat)

#### **Description:**

This function extracts all objects that have a reference to the given object. This may be page or component links. If the object is a page, then all objects which have a page link to the object will be determined. If the object is a component, all objects which have a component link to the object will be determined.

#### Example:

\$result = getlinkedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"page");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$cat optional: Objekt category [page, comp]

## **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result False (action was not successful)

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)

\$result[object] Name of the object

\$result[category] Object category [page, comp]

## 3.5.16 getconnectedobject

## Syntax:

getconnectedobject (\$site, \$container)

# **Description:**

This function determines all objects that are based on the same content container. The name of the content container of an object can be by extracted by the function "getfilename".

#### Example:

\$result = getconnectedobject ("%publication%", "0000127.xml");

#### Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication \$container Name of the content container

#### **Output:**

Array \$result holds the following information:

\$result False (action was not successful)

\$result[publication] Name of the publication where the object is located

\$result[location] absolute path (location of the Object)

\$result[object] Name of the object

\$result[category] Object category [page, comp]

# 3.5.17 getobjectcontainer

#### Syntax:

getobjectcontainer (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

#### **Description:**

This function loads the content containers (XML string) of a particular object. The object can be a page, file, component or folder.

The desired content can be extracted from the XML-based container using the function "getcontent" or "selectcontent".

#### Example:

\$xmldata = getobjectcontainer ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",
"demouser");

## Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication

\$location absolute path (location of the Object)

\$object Name of the object

\$user User name

**Output:** 

XML-String Content of the content container

False An error occured

## 3.6 Edit content

The programmatic editing of an object contents is shown by the following example. Note the function settext, which is used to manipulate text contents of an object, for more details see the Set API function library.

```
// load object file information
$objectinfo = getobjectinfo ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/Home/",
"index.php", "demouser", $container_version="");
// load content container (work status)
$contentdata = loadcontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work", "demouser");
// set a new text
$text = array();
$type = array();
$textuser = array();
$text['Title'] = "My new title";
$type['Title'] = "u";
$textuser['Title'] = "demouser";
$text['Description'] = "My new description":
$type['Description'] = "f";
$textuser['Description'] = "demouser";
$containerdata = settext ("%publication%", $contentdata, $objectinfo['container'], $text,
$type, "no", $textuser, "demouser");
// save working xml content container file
if (!empty ($containerdata)) $result = savecontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work",
$containerdata, "demouser");
```

# 3.7 File operation library

The following functions for file operations should never be used to load or save objects (pages, components or files).

However you can use them to load and save XML content container, if you intend to develop extensions or applications.

#### 3.7.1 loadfile

#### Syntax:

loadfile (\$abs\_path, \$filename)

## **Description:**

This function loads the content of a file. The absolute path and the filename itself must be provided as input parameters. The function waits usually up to 3 seconds to load locked files. If the user parameter \$user is set, the function can also read locked files of the given user.

# Example:

\$data = loadfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

#### Input parameters:

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

## **Output:**

File content The function was executed successfully and returns the content of the file

False An error occured

## 3.7.2 savefile

## Syntax:

savefile (\$abs\_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

#### **Description:**

This function saved content in files. The absolute path of the file name, and the content that will be written to the file needs to be passed as parameters. If the file is locked, it will not be saved and False will be returned.

# Example:

\$result = savefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "text content");

## Input parameters:

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

\$filedata Content that will be saved in the file

## Output:

True The function was executed successfully

#### 3.7.3 loadlockfile

#### Syntax:

loadlockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename)

## **Description:**

This function allows to load the content of a file like the function "loadfile", but it is also triggers a locking mechanism for the file.

The function should only be used when the data will be saved again using the function "savelockfile". This ensures that no other write access by other users can take place. The user, the absolute path and the filename itself must be passed as a parameter to load and lock the file. To save and unlock the file the function "savelockfile" must be used.

#### Example:

\$data = loadlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

#### Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

## Output:

File content The function was executed successfully und liefert den Inhalt der Datei

False An error occured

## 3.7.4 savelockfile

#### Syntax:

savelockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

# **Description:**

The function "savefile" saved data and unlocks previously opened files using " loadlockfile". For this purpose, the user, the absolute path, the file name, and the content that needs to be written to the file must be passed as parameters.

#### Example:

savelockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "file content");

#### Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

\$filedata Content that will be saved in the file

#### Output:

True The function was executed successfully

## 3.7.5 lockfile

#### Syntax:

lockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename)

## **Description:**

The function "lockfile" locks a file for a specific user, so its available for the exclusive use. For this purpose, the user, the absolute path and the file name must be passed as a parameters.

#### Example:

lockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

## Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

# Output:

True The function was executed successfully

False An error occured

#### 3.7.6 unlockfile

#### Syntax:

unlockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename)

# **Description:**

The function "unlockfile" unlocks files that have been previously locked by "lockfile" or opened by "loadlockfile". For this purpose, the user, the absolute path and the file name must be passed as a parameters.

## Example:

unlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");

## Input parameters:

\$user User name of the user who locked the file

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

# Output:

True The function was executed successfully

#### 3.7.7 deletefile

#### Syntax:

deletefile (\$location, \$file, \$recursive)

#### **Description:**

With "deletefile" files and (empty) folders can be deleted. The absolute path, the file or directory name, and a parameter "recursive", which is either (0) or (1), need to be passed. If recursive is set to 1 the entire contents of the directory will be processed, including subdirectories and their files, using the value 0 only the file or directory (if empty) will be removed.

#### Example:

deletefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", 0);

#### Input parameters:

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$file file name

\$recursive 0 or 1, if subdirectories should removed recursively as well

## Output:

True The function was executed successfully

False An error occured

# 3.7.8 appendfile

# Syntax:

append (\$abs\_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

#### **Description:**

With "appendfile" content can be added to a file. The function does not overwrite existing data of a file, it appends the data at the file end. For this the absolute path, the file name, and the content that needs to be written to the file must be passed as parameters.

#### Example:

appendfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "© 2003 ...");

#### Input parameters:

\$abs\_path absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root

elements of the path

\$filename file name

\$filedata Content that will be appended to the file

# Output:

True The function was executed successfully

# 3.8 XML library

The following functions allow yout to read and write content from XML content container. You can optionally query the contents of the container with other technologies that can deal with XML. However, the Edit Content library offers a very simple and performant way of doing this.

## 3.8.1 setxmlparameter

## Syntax:

setxmlparameter (\$xmldata, \$parameter, \$value)

## **Description:**

Set a specific value of the XML declaration (1.row).

Example:

\$xmldata = setxmlparameter (\$xmldata, "encoding", "UTF-8");

#### Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string that should be manipulated \$parameter Name of the tag that should be manipulated

\$value Value saved in the tag

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

False An error occured

## 3.8.2 getcontent

# Syntax:

getcontent (\$xmldata, \$tag)

## **Description:**

Retrieves the XML content from the content container that is located inside the tags \$tag. An array containing all content or childs found will be returned.

#### Example:

// Get all text-childs from the content container
\$text\_array = getcontent (\$xmldata, "<text>");

// Show all text-childs

foreach (\$text\_array as \$text) echo \$text;

# Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$tag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

# 3.8.3 getxmlcontent

#### Syntax:

getxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$tag)

#### **Description:**

Retrieves the XML content from a content container that is located inside the tags \$tag and leaves in contrast to the function "getcontent" the XML tags in the return value (array). An entire node (well-formed) will therefore be returned.

An array containing all content and childs found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

#### Example:

```
$text_array = getxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>");
foreach ($text_array as $text) echo $text;
```

#### Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$tag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

#### Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

False An error occured

#### 3.8.4 selectcontent

# Syntax:

selectcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttag, \$childtag, \$childvalue)

#### **Description:**

Retrieves the XML content defined by the tag \$parenttag from the content container, where the childtag \$childtag has a certain value \$value.

An array with all items found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

#### Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
<text>
  <text_id>summary</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
  </text>

// Get all text-childs with id=summary
$text_array = selectcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");

// Extract the summary from the found content
foreach ($text_array as $text)
{
  $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");
}
```

## Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$parenttag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

\$childtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value optional: Value of the condition, the wildcard character \* can be used at the beginning and/or end of the term and is a wildcard for any further characters.

#### Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

False An error occured

## 3.8.5 selectxmlcontent

## Syntax:

selectxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttag, \$childtag, \$childvalue)

#### **Description:**

Retrieves the XML content defined by the tag \$parenttag from the content container, where the childtag \$childtag has a certain value \$value. In contrast to the function "getcontent" the parent tags are included in the return value (array).

An array with all items found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

## Example:

```
Extract of a content container:
```

```
<text>
  <text_id>summary</text_id>
    <textuser>editor1</textuser>
    <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>

// Get all text-childs with id=summary
$text_array = selectxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");

// Extract the summary from the found content
foreach ($text_array as $text)
{
    $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");
}
```

## Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$parenttag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes

\$childtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value optional: Value of the condition, the wildcard character \* can be used at the beginning and/or end of the term and is a wildcard for any further characters.

#### Output:

Array Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first

array element (Array[0])

## 3.8.6 deletecontent

#### Syntax:

deletecontent (\$xmldata, \$tagname, \$condtag, \$condvalue)

## **Description:**

Removes the entire XML content defined by the tag \$tagname. For the selection of a certain child the appropriate XML childtag \$condtag and the enclosed information as \$condvalue as condition can be passed.

## Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
<text>
  <text>
  <text_id>condition</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>
.....
```

\$xmldata = deletecontent (\$xmldata, "<text>", "<text\_id>", "bedingung");

## Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$parenttag Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes that should

be removed

\$condtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain

value

\$condvalue optional: Value of the condition

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

## 3.8.7 setcontent

#### Syntax:

setcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttagname, \$tagname, \$contentnew, \$condtag, \$condvalue)

## **Description:**

An XML string is passed and within a certain parent node (\$parenttagname) a certain parameter (\$condtag) must exists and must have a certain value (\$condvalue). If the condition is satisfied, the value of the parameter \$tagname will be replaced by the new value \$contentnew.

#### Example:

```
Extract of a content container:
```

```
<text>
<text>
<text_id>condition</text_id>
<textuser>editor1</textuser>
<textcontent>This is should set!<textcontent>
</text>
.....
```

\$xmldata = setcontent (\$xmldata, "<text>", "<textcontent>", "This is my new value!",
"<text\_id>", "condition");

# Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content \$parenttagname optional: XML parent tag

\$tagname optional: XML child tag, that value should be replaced (if the condition

is met)

\$contentnew new value for the XML child tag \$tagmame

\$condtag optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain

value

\$condvalue optional: Value for the condition

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

# 3.8.8 updatecontent

#### Syntax:

updatecontent (\$xmldata, \$xmlnode, \$xmlnodenew)

# **Description:**

All XML strings \$xmlnode will be replaced by a new XML string \$xmlnodenew in \$xmldata. This method is faster than "setcontent" when the updated XML node has already been extracted from the container.

## Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
<text>
  <text_id>condition</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent>
</text>
....
```

\$xmldata = updatecontent (\$xmldata, "<textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent> ",
"<textcontent>This is my new content!<textcontent>");

#### Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content

\$xmlnode XML string to be replaced (node or substring of \$xmldata)

\$xmlnodenew optional: new XML string, if empty, the existing XML string will be

removed.

#### **Output:**

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

## 3.8.9 insertcontent

#### Syntax:

insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$tagname)

## **Description:**

Inserts an XML string (child node) before the end tag of the given XML parent tag. The modified XML string will be returned.

#### Example:

```
Extract of a content container:
```

\$xmldata = insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, "<articletextlist>");

# Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content \$insertxmldata XML string that will be inserted

\$tagname optional: Include xml string before the end tag of the given

XML parent tag

## Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

#### 3.8.10 addcontent

#### Syntax:

addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub\_xmldata, \$grandtagname, \$condtag, \$condvalue, \$parenttagname, \$tagname, \$contentnew)

#### **Description:**

Example:

Within a parent node a child node will be added, provided that a certain value in the overlying grandparent node meets the condition. In the child node a value can be set as well. The modified XML string will be returned.

```
Extract of a content container:
<article>
 <article_id>art1</article_id>
 <articletitle></articletitle>
 <articledatefrom></articledatefrom>
 <articledateto></articledateto>
 <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
 <articleuser></articleuser>
 <articletextlist>
  <text>
   <text id>art1:summary</text id>
   <textuser>editor1</textuser>
   <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
----- The new child node will be inserted here -----
  <text>
   <text_id>art1:longtext</text_id>
   <textuser>editor1</textuser>
   <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
  </text>
_____
 </articletextlist>
</article>
```

# Input parameters:

\$xmldata XML string holding the content \$sub\_xmldata XML string that will be inserted

"<articletextlist>", "<text\_id>", "art1:longtext");

\$grandtagname XML child tag where the \$sub\_xmldata should be embedded optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be

\$xmldata = addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub\_xmldata, "<article>", "<article\_id>", "art1",

of a certain value

\$condvalue optional: Value for the condition

\$parenttagname optional: XML child tag, where \$sub\_xmldata should be

embedded

\$tagname optional: Child tag of the embedded XML string where a value

will be set

\$contentnew optional: Value for the \$tagname

Output:

XML-String Return of the manipulated XML string

# 3.9 Meta Data Generator library

This function library allows you to automatically create keyword lists and a description from a given content. This can be used to automatically generate and fill in metadata for pages. The meta data from multimedia files can be extracted and stored in the container of an object.

# 3.9.1 getmetakeywords

## Syntax:

getkeywords (\$text, \$language, \$charset)

## **Description:**

The function requires the text content to be passed as input. All keywords are determined from the text and returned as a keyword list.

## Example:

\$keywords = getkeywords ("This is just a short text.", "en", "UTF-8");

#### Input parameters:

\$text Content als String

\$language optional: Language [en, de], default is "en" \$charset optional: Character set, default is "UTF-8"

#### Output:

Keywords Comma seperated list of keywords

False An error occured

## 3.9.2 getmetadescription

## Syntax:

getdescription (\$text, \$charset)

## **Description:**

The function requires the text content to be passed as input. A brief description from the given text will be extracted and returned.

# Example:

\$keywords = getdescription ("This is just a short text.", "UTF-8");

# Input parameters:

\$text Content as string

\$charset optional: Character set, default is "UTF-8"

#### Output:

Keywords Short description of the content

# 3.10 Notifications library

This function library sends automated messages to a user based on limits of a certain value of a particular field.

The user receives a pre-formatted message with information (links) to all objects that are within the search area (date upper and lower limit).

## 3.10.1 licensenotification

#### Syntax:

licensenotification (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$text\_id, \$date\_begin, \$date\_end, \$user)

#### **Description:**

The function returns all objects due to the specified search range (location and date limits) and sends an e-mail to a specific user with links to all the affected objects.

#### Example:

```
// set language for mail message
$lang = "en";
```

```
// send mail to Miller
```

 $\label{eq:comp} $\protect\ = licensenotification ("%publication%", "%comp%/%publication%/images/", "comp", "valid_date", "2012-09-01", "2012-09-30", "Miller");$ 

## Input parameters:

\$site Name of the publication \$cat Object category [page, comp]

\$folderpath Location for the defintion of the search area \$text\_id Text ID of the XML node that need to be analyzed

\$date\_begin Start date for the seach (YYYY-MM-DD) \$date\_end End date for the seach (YYYY-MM-DD)

\$user User name

#### Output:

True Mail wurdwas send successfully

# 4 Components and applications

If applications are integrated into components and variables need to be passed from a page to a component, you need to pay attention to the following:

The components must be integrated via the file system (not via HTTP).

All variables to be passed to the component need to be defined in the component as global.

## Example:

A page passes a variable to a component.

Code example of a page:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>page</title>
<head>
<body>
<php $test="This is just a test!"; ?>
[hyperCMS:components id='component']
</body>
</html>
```

The code of the component must be as followed:

```
<?php</p>
global $test;
echo $test;
```

In the example, the variable \$test and its value "This is just a test!" will be passed to the component and will be displayed in the presentation of the component.

# 5 Database Connectivity

The Database Connectivity of the hyper Content Management Server allows the connection of different databases for the storage and retrieval of content. Relational databases are widely used as an external content repository.

For this purpose, a corresponding hyperCMS tag for the Database Connectivity need to be present in each template, which then refers to a DB-Connect file.

In this file functions are stored that hyperCMS will call, provided that the template points to the function file.

The contents are read from the database and will be displayed to the editor. If the editor modifies the content, it will be written to the database again. For read and write access different databases can be accessed as well. The functions in the DB Connect File offer only the shell or standardized interface to hyperCMS that needs to be filled by the developer.

The subject of database integration is complex and need to be treated individual, since existing databases and their information must be integrated. hyperCMS does not provide any ER model or commits itself to specific database vendors. In general it can be said that all the possibilities of PHP can be exploited in order to connect to various data sources.

Besides the necessary parameters for queries to relational databases, the entire content conatiner is passed as an XML string. This allows documents or content from the content repository to be stored as a node in XML databases as well.

You therfore decide from which sources you read and save data. With PHP you have a powerful language that gives you access to all major databases.

More information regarding the functions of PHP can be found here: http://www.php.net

# 5.1 Creating a Database Connectivity

If you want to create a Database Connectivity, you need to make a copy of the the file "db\_connect\_default.php". This file can be found in the root directory for storing the management data under the following path: /data /db\_connect/
The copy of the file should be named according to the database you want to connect with.

Open the file and gain insight into the functions. In the source code you will also find a description of the functions and parameters passed as well as the output parameters.

The following example will show a read access to a MySQL database in order to extract a text content. We assume that in a table "TextContent" the content will be presented by the primary key "container\_id" and "text\_id" as well as the text content "text" itself and the text-type "type". The user and the article ID is not stored separately, this is also not necessary for the uniqueness of the content, because the ID of the content container as well as the ID of the element already provides the primary key.

```
// ============== db connect ================================
// this file allows you to access a database using the full PHP functionality.
// you can read or write data from or into a database:
// the following parameter values are passed to each function for
// retrieving data from the database:
// name of the site: $site [string]
// name of the content container: $container_id [string] (is unique
// inside hyperCMS over all sites)
// content container: $container_content [XML-string]
// identification name: $id [string]
// ------ text ------
// if content is text
function db_read_text ($site, $content_id, $container_content, $id, $art_id, $user)
  // input variables: $id [string], optional: $artid [string], $user [string]
  // return value: $text [array]
                   the array must exactly look like this:
  //
                  $text[text], optional: $text[type]
constraints/accepted values for article type, see note below
  //
   // note: special characters in $text are escaped into
   // their html/xml equivalents.
                you can decide between unformatted, formatted and
   //
             optional text using $type:
   //
           unformatted text: $text[type] = textu
   //
   //
               formatted text: $text[type] = textf
   //
               text option: $text[type] = textl
   //-----
   $user = "username";
   $password = "password";
   $database = "database";
   // connect to database
   mysql_connect ("localhost", $user, $password);
   @mysql_select_db ($database) or die ("Unable to select database");
   // fire SQL-query
   $result = mysql_query ("SELECT Text, Type FROM TextContent WHERE
                 container_id=$container_id AND text_id=$id);
   // count returned rows, must be 1 if unique
   $num_of_rows = mysql_num_rows ($result);
   // get the result into an array namend $row
   if (\sum_{i=1}^{n} 
       $row = mysql_fetch_row ($result);
       // set values
       \text{stext[text]} = \text{srow[0]};
       \text{text[type]} = \text{row[1]};
   else $text = false;
   // close connection
   mysql_close ();
   // return result
  return $text;
```

# 6 Event System

The hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Server provides an event system that allows automated execution of actions when events in the system will be executed. This can be used, for example, to automate manual processes.

Events are usually started by the user by selecting an action, e.g. publishing a page. If he corresponding event is enabled, the event "onpublishobject" will be called after successful execution of the publication process of the page. The functions defined therein will therfore be executed.

The events of the event system can be defined in the "hypercms\_eventsys.inc.php" file. This file is located in the internal repository in the folder "data/event system". In this file there are also other important instructions that must be followed during the execution of events.

The event system is valid within the management system for all publications. The system is part of the hyperCMS API and is thus performed on each invocation of the API functions.

Events can be activated and deactivated, so that the use of its defined events can be easily controlled in the "hypercms\_eventsys.inc.php" file.

There is a distinction between PRE and POST events. The PRE event will be fired before the actual execution of the called action, while the POST event is called after the successful execution of the action.

## Example:

When publishing an object, the page "index.php" located at the same position should be automatically published as well, since the page "index.php" is used to generate an overview using a hyperCMS script all objects of the same folder.

# 7 hyperCMS API Function Reference

The documentation of all API functions in the current version is also available on our website hypercms.com. You can view the documentation in its current version directly in the browser. Click on the ?-Icon in the template editor to access the help with all hyperCMS tags and API functions.

# 7.1 Main API Functions

## 7.1.1 correctnumber

# **Syntax**

correctnumber (\$number)

# Input parameters

• \$number ... formated number [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

correct mathematical number / false on error

# 7.1.2 cleancontent

## Description

Removes all HTML tags, scripts and other special characters from the content in order to create a plain text

#### Syntax

cleancontent (\$text, \$charset="UTF-8")

## Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string or array]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

cleaned text / false on error

# 7.1.3 remove\_utf8\_bom

# Description

Remove UTF-8 BOM sequences

## **Syntax**

remove\_utf8\_bom (\$text)

## Input parameters

• \$text ... text [string]

# Output

• cleaned text / false on error

# 7.1.4 convert\_utf8

## **Syntax**

convert\_utf8 (\$in)

## Input parameters

• \$in ... expression [string or array]

# Output

• UTF-8 converted expression / original expression on error

# 7.1.5 convert\_unicode2utf8

## **Description**

This function is used to correct files names that have been encoded by ZIP.

## **Syntax**

convert\_unicode2utf8 (\$in)

## Input parameters

• \$in ... expression [string]

# Output

• UTF-8 converted expression / original expression on error

## 7.1.6 convertchars

## **Syntax**

convertchars (\$expression, \$charset\_from="UTF-8", \$charset\_to="UTF-8")

## Input parameters

- \$expression ... expression [string or array]
- \$charset\_from ... input character set [string] (optional)
- \$charset\_to ... output character set [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

converted expression / original expression on error

# 7.1.7 specialchr

## Description

Tests if an expression includes special characters (true) or does not (false). Allow characters through including them in \$accept (e.g. #\$...)

## **Syntax**

specialchr (\$expression, \$accept="")

## Input parameters

- \$expression ... expression [string]
- \$accept ... list of characters to be excluded from search [string] (optional)

## Output

true/false

## 7.1.8 specialchr\_encode

## **Description**

Renames all special characters for file names to an expression according to given rules

## **Syntax**

specialchr\_encode (\$expression, \$remove="no")

## Input parameters

- \$expression ... expression [string]
- \$remove ... remove all special characters [yes, no]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• expression without special characters (for file names)

# 7.1.9 specialchr\_decode

## Description

This is the decode function for function specialchr\_encode

## **Syntax**

specialchr\_decode (\$expression)

# Input parameters

\$expression ... expression [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• expression with special characters (for file names) / false

## 7.1.10 convertdate

## Description

This function converts a date to a different time zone and format.

#### **Syntax**

convertdate (\$date, \$timezone1="", \$dateformat1="Y-m-d H:i:s", \$timezone2="", \$dateformat2="Y-m-d H:i:s")

# Input parameters

- \$date ... date and time [string]
- \$timezone1 ... time zone source [string]
- \$dateformat1 ... source date format [string] (optional)

- \$timezone2 ... time zone target [string]
- \$dateformat2 ... target date format [string] (optional)

# Output

• converted date as tring / false

## 7.1.11 offsettime

## **Description**

This function calculates the offset time from UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

## **Syntax**

offsettime ()

# Input parameters

## Output

• offset time in hh: mm from UTC

# 7.1.12 object\_exists

## Description

This function verifies if an object exists already.

## **Syntax**

object\_exists (\$path)

## Input parameters

• \$path ... path to an object [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.13 is\_utf8

# Description

This function is an alternative to mb\_check\_encoding (which requires an extra PHP module). It is not failsave!

# **Syntax**

is\_utf8 (\$str)

# Input parameters

• \$str ... expression [string]

## Output

• if string is utf-8 encoded true / false otherwise

# 7.1.14 is\_latin1

## **Description**

This function is an alternative to mb\_check\_encoding (which requires the mbstring PHP extension).

It is not failsave!

## **Syntax**

is\_latin1 (\$str)

## Input parameters

• \$str ... expression [string]

# Output

• if string is latin 1 encoded true / false otherwise

# 7.1.15 makestring

# **Syntax**

makestring (\$array)

## Input parameters

• \$array ... (multidimensional) array

# Output

• string including all array values / false on error

# 7.1.16 splitstring

## **Syntax**

splitstring (\$string)

## Input parameters

• \$string ... string with ";" or ", " as seperator [string]

# Output

• array with string splitted into array / false on error

# 7.1.17 is\_folder

## **Description**

Checks if the provided path to an object is a folder

## **Syntax**

is\_folder (\$path)

## Input parameters

• \$path ... path to any object [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.18 is\_emptyfolder

## Description

Checks if a directory/folder is empty (has no published objects or other files)

# **Syntax**

is\_emptyfolder (\$dir)

## Input parameters

• \$dir ... path to folder [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.19 is\_supported

## Description

This function determines if a certain file type by its file extension is supported by the systems media conversion

## **Syntax**

is\_supported (\$preview\_array, \$file)

## Input parameters

- \$preview\_array ... preview array holding the supported file extensions as key and references to executables as value [array]
- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

true / false

# 7.1.20 is\_cloudstorage

#### Description

This function determines if a cloud storage has been defined in the main configuration or for a specific publication

## **Syntax**

is\_cloudstorage (\$site="")

## Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.21 is\_cloudobject

## Description

This function verifies if an object/file is available in the cloud storage

## **Syntax**

is\_cloudobject (\$file)

## Input parameters

• \$file ... path to media file or media file name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.22 is\_date

## Description

This function determines if a string represents a valid date format

## **Syntax**

is\_date (\$date, \$format="Y-m-d")

## Input parameters

- \$date ... date [string]
- \$format ... date format [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# Output

true / false

# 7.1.23 is\_tempfile

## **Description**

This function checks if the provided file name is a temporary file that should not be uploaded in the system

# **Syntax**

is\_tempfile (\$path)

# Input parameters

• \$path ... file name or path [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• if file is a temp file true / false on error

# 7.1.24 is\_hiddenfile

## Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a hidden file that should not be displayed

## **Syntax**

is\_hiddenfile (\$path)

## Input parameters

• \$path ... file name or path [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• if file is a hidden file true / false on error

# 7.1.25 is\_keyword

## **Description**

This function checks if the provided expression can be used as a keyword

## **Syntax**

is\_keyword (\$keyword)

# Input parameters

• \$keyword ... keyword [string]

# Output

• if expression can be used as a keyword true / false on error

# 7.1.26 is\_thumbnail

## Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a thumbnail file

## **Syntax**

is\_thumbnail (\$media, \$images\_only=true)

## Input parameters

- \$media ... file name or path [string]
- \$images\_only ... only thumbnail images should be considered as thumbnail [boolean]

# Output

• if file is a thumbnail file true / false on error

# 7.1.27 is\_preview

## Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a preview file

## **Syntax**

is\_preview (\$media)

# Input parameters

• \$media ... file name or path [string]

# Output

• if file is a preview file true / false on error

# 7.1.28 is\_config

## **Description**

This function checks if the provided file name is a config file

## **Syntax**

is\_config (\$media)

## Input parameters

• \$media ... file name or path [string]

# Output

• if file is a config file true / false if not

# 7.1.29 is\_encryptedfile

# Description

This function checks if the provided file is encrypted

## **Syntax**

is\_encryptedfile (\$location, \$file)

# Input parameters

- \$location ... path to file [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

• true / false

# 7.1.30 is\_document

## Description

This function determines if a certain file is a document (binary and text based)

## **Syntax**

is\_document (\$file)

## Input parameters

• \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.31 is\_image

## Description

This function determines if a certain file is an image

# **Syntax**

is\_image (\$file)

## Input parameters

• \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.32 is\_rawimage

# Description

This function determines if a certain file is a raw image

# **Syntax**

is\_rawimage (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.33 is\_aiimage

# Description

This function determines if a certain file is a vector-based Adobe Illustrator (AI) or AI-compatible EPS file

## **Syntax**

is\_aiimage (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

## Output

true / false

# 7.1.34 is\_video

## Description

This function determines if a certain file is a video

# **Syntax**

is\_video (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

## Output

• true / false

# 7.1.35 is\_rawvideo

# Description

This function determines if a certain file is a RAW video

#### Syntax

is\_rawvideo (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

true / false

# 7.1.36 is\_audio

## **Description**

This function determines if a certain file is an audio file

# **Syntax**

is\_audio (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.37 is\_mobilebrowser

## Description

Detects mobile browsers (smartphones and tablets)

#### Syntax

is\_mobilebrowser ()

# Input parameters

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false

# 7.1.38 is\_iOS

#### **Description**

Detects if a mobile browser is an iPhone, iPad or IPod

#### **Syntax**

is\_iOS ()

### Input parameters

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config

# Output

true / false

# 7.1.39 is\_activelanguage

#### Description

This function determines if a language has been enabled for automatic translation in the publication settings

## **Syntax**

is\_activelanguage (\$site, \$langcode)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$langcode ... 2-digits language code [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false

### 7.1.40 is\_annotation

#### **Description**

This function determines if the annotation feature has been enabled and is installed.

#### **Syntax**

is\_annotation ()

### Input parameters

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

true / false

# 7.1.41 is\_facerecognition

#### Description

This function determines if the face recognition feature and service has been enabled for the automatic face recognition.

Provide system user "sys" for general verification of the face recognition feature (if enabled and is supported by the browser).

#### **Syntax**

is\_facerecognition (\$user)

### Input parameters

• \$user ... user or service user name [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$is\_mobile

# Output

• true / false

# 7.1.42 createfacerecognitionservice

#### Description

This function registers the face recognition service and creates the service URL.

#### **Syntax**

createfacerecognitionservice (\$user)

#### Input parameters

• \$user ... user name [string]

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

• URL of face recognition service / false

# 7.1.43 copyrecursive

### Description

This function copyies all directories and files from source to destination directory

#### **Syntax**

copyrecursive (\$src, \$dst)

### Input parameters

- \$src ... source directory [string]
- \$dst ... destination directory [string]

## Output

true/false

# 7.1.44 array\_iunique

# Description

This function is the case-insensitive form of PHPs array\_unique function

### **Syntax**

array\_iunique (\$array)

### Input parameters

• \$array ... array [array]

# Output

• unique array / false

# 7.1.45 in\_array\_substr

#### **Description**

This function is supporting the search of substrings in the array values compared to PHPs in\_array function

### **Syntax**

in\_array\_substr (\$search, \$array)

### Input parameters

- \$search ... search expression [string]
- \$array ... array [array]

# Output

• true / false

### 7.1.46 includefooter

### Description

Includes the footer for GA code integration

## **Syntax**

includefooter ()

### Input parameters

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• true / false

### 7.1.47 createfilename

#### **Description**

Creates a valid file name without special characters that does not exceed the maximum file name length

#### **Syntax**

createfilename (\$filename)

# Input parameters

• \$filename ... path to file or directory [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

• new filename/false

#### 7.1.48 correctfile

### **Syntax**

correctfile (\$abs\_path, \$filename, \$user="")

### Input parameters

- \$abs\_path ... path to file or directory [string]
- \$filename ... file or directory name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

• correct filename/false

# 7.1.49 correctpath

# Description

This function should not be used for a path that includes a file

### **Syntax**

correctpath (\$path, \$slash="/")

### Input parameters

- \$path ... path to folder [string]
- \$slash ... directory seperator [string] (optional)

### **Output**

corrected path / false

# 7.1.50 convertpath

### Description

This function replaces object pathes of the content management config with %page% and

%comp% path variables

#### **Syntax**

convertpath (\$site, \$path, \$cat="")

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... content management path to folder or object [string]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

converted path or URL / false on error

#### 7.1.51 convertlink

#### **Description**

This function replaces pathes of the publication management config with %page% and %comp% path variables.

# **Syntax**

convertlink (\$site, \$path, \$cat)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... publication management path to folder or object [string]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

converted path or URL / false on error

## 7.1.52 deconvertpath

#### Description

This function replaces all %page% and %comp% path variables with the path of the content management config.

It converts the path only on content management side not for the publication target. It optionally transform special characters as well.

BE AWARE: The input path must not provide template data since valid\_publicationname might return false.

### **Syntax**

deconvertpath (\$objectpath, \$type="file", \$specialchr\_transform=true)

### Input parameters

- \$objectpath ... string including path to folder or object [string]
- \$type ... convert to file system path or URL [file, url] (optional)
- \$specialchr\_transform ... transform special characters using specialchr\_encode [boolean] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

• deconverted path/false

#### 7.1.53 deconvertlink

### Description

This function deconverts the path only for the publication target.

It should be used for page linking, otherwise the function will return the absolute link including the host for component links.

#### **Syntax**

deconvertlink (\$path, \$type="url")

#### Input parameters

- \$path ... path to folder or object [string]
- \$type ... convert to file system path or URL [file, url]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config
- \$hcms\_lang

• \$lang

# Output

converted absolute link without host/false

### 7.1.54 mediapublicaccess

# Description

Is the media file public accessible. Has it been published or has the setting 'publicdownload' in the main configuration been enabled.

This function does not include direct links to the media files (used in websites).

#### **Syntax**

mediapublicaccess (\$mediafile)

#### Input parameters

• \$mediafile ... media file name [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

• true / false

### 7.1.55 createviewlink

#### **Description**

The view link is mainly used inside the system as a reference to a multimedia file.

The database is not required since the object hash or ID is not needed to create the view link.

#### **Syntax**

createviewlink (\$site, \$mediafile, \$name="", \$force\_reload=false, \$type="wrapper")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$name ... media name [string] (optional)
- \$force\_reload ... force reload [boolean] (optional)
- \$type ... link type [wrapper, download] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$user

• \$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

### 7.1.56 createportallink

# Description

The portal access link is used to provide public access without logon based on a certain user profile and user hash that is connected with the portal.

#### **Syntax**

createportallink (\$site, \$portal)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$portal ... portal name [string]

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### Output

• URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

### 7.1.57 createaccesslink

#### **Description**

Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the provided user account.

# **Syntax**

```
createaccesslink ($site, $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $login="", $type="al", $lifetime=0, $formats="")
```

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object\_id ... object-ID [string] (optional)
- \$login ... user name of the user account to be used for access [string]
- \$type ... link type [al, dl] (optional)
- \$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- \$formats ... formats defined in main configuration [JSON-string] (optional)

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

• URL for access to given object / false on error

## 7.1.58 createobjectaccesslink

#### Description

Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the user account defined in the publication settings.

#### **Syntax**

```
createobjectaccesslink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="")
```

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object\_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
- \$container\_id ... container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

### 7.1.59 createwrapperlink

## Description

In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

### **Syntax**

```
createwrapperlink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="", $type="", $mediaconfig="")
```

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object\_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
- \$container\_id ... container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)
- \$type ... media file extension or type based on main config settings [string] (optional)
- \$mediaconfig ... media configuration based on main config settings [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

#### 7.1.60 createdownloadlink

#### **Description**

In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

#### **Syntax**

```
createdownloadlink ($site="", $location="", $object="", $cat="", $object_id="", $container_id="", $type="", $mediaconfig="")
```

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object\_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
- \$container\_id ... container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)
- \$type ... media file extension or type based on main config settings [string] (optional)
- \$mediaconfig ... media configuration based on main config settings [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

• URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

#### 7.1.61 createmultiaccesslink

#### **Description**

Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the provided user account.

#### **Syntax**

createmultiaccesslink (\$multiobject, \$login, \$type="al", \$lifetime=0, \$formats="")

#### Input parameters

- \$multiobject ... multiobject [path1|path2|path3] or [array]
- \$login ... user name of the user account to be used for access [string]
- \$type ... link type [al, dl] (optional)
- \$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- \$formats ... formats [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

URL for access to the requested objects / false on error

#### 7.1.62 createmultidownloadlink

#### Description

Generates a download link of a selection of media objects. Pages and components will be ignored.

There is a difference in the file conversion functionality:

Case 1: multiobject (min. 2 objects or object is a folder) without the support of file conversion Case 2: multiobject with only one object (must not be a folder) with support of file conversion

#### **Syntax**

createmultidownloadlink (\$site, \$multiobject, \$name="", \$user="", \$type="", \$mediacfg="", \$linktype="download", \$flatzip=false)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$multiobject ... multiobject using | as seperator [string] or [array] (optional)
- \$name ... presentation name [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

- \$type ... conversion type example: jpg [string]
- \$mediacfg ... media configuration used for conversion (e.g.: 1024x768px) [string]
- \$linktype ... link type [wrapper, download] (optional)
- \$flatzip ... flat hierarchy means no directories [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_compress
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

• URL for download of the requested objects / false on error

#### 7.1.63 cleandomain

#### **Description**

Returns the URL notation without the protocoll://domain.com

If you wan't to integrate hyperCMS API code into a webapplication operated in a different domain,

you need to define the main configuation setting \$mgmt\_config['cleandomain'] = false;

#### **Syntax**

cleandomain (\$path)

# Input parameters

• \$path ... string to clean from http(s)://domain [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

cleanded string / false on error

# 7.1.64 fileversion

## Description

Creates a version file name

#### **Syntax**

fileversion (\$file)

## Input parameters

• \$file ... file name [string]

### Output

• versioned file name [string] / false on error

#### 7.1.65 createversion

#### **Description**

Creates a new version of a multimedia file and container

#### Syntax

createversion (\$site, \$file, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file ... media file name or container name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_docoptions
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$user

### Output

true / false

#### 7.1.66 rollbackversion

#### **Description**

Makes an older object version to the current version

### **Syntax**

rollbackversion (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$container\_version, \$user="sys")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$container\_version ... container version name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_docoptions
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result\_array

#### 7.1.67 deleteversion

#### Description

Removes the version of an object

### **Syntax**

deleteversion (\$site, \$container\_version, \$user="sys")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container\_version ... location [string]
- \$user ... object name [string]

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# **Output**

true / false

### 7.1.68 deleteversions

### Description

Removes all versions of all objects or templates

### **Syntax**

deleteversions (\$type, \$report, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

- \$type ... type [content, template] or valid path in filesystem
- \$report ... report [yes, no]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

- true [report=no] or report [report=yes]
- false on error

## 7.1.69 loadfile\_header

#### Description

Loads the file header, represented by a defined header size.

#### **Syntax**

loadfile\_header (\$abs\_path, \$filename)

### Input parameters

- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

file content

# 7.1.70 loadfile\_fast

## Description

This functions is identical to loadfile, but it does not wait for locked files to be unlocked again. It should only be used on files that won't be locked by the system. It is therefore recommended to use loadfile.

# **Syntax**

loadfile\_fast (\$abs\_path, \$filename)

## Input parameters

- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

• file content

### 7.1.71 loadfile

#### **Description**

This function loads a file and waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked

#### **Syntax**

loadfile (\$abs\_path, \$filename)

# Input parameters

- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• file content

#### 7.1.72 loadlockfile

### Description

This function loads and locks a file for a sepecific user. It waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked.

Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanismen for files.

Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile.

It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again.

savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile.

#### Syntax

loadlockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename, \$force\_unlock=3)

#### Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$force\_unlock ... force unlock of file after x seconds [integer]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

• file content

### 7.1.73 savefile

# Description

This function saves content to a file

## **Syntax**

savefile (\$abs\_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

### Input parameters

- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$filedata ... file content [string]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

true/false

#### 7.1.74 savelockfile

#### **Description**

Saves content to a locked file. It requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile. Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanismen for files. Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile. It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again. savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile before.

#### **Syntax**

savelockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

### Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$filedata ... file content [string]

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

true/false

# 7.1.75 appendfile

#### **Description**

Appends data to a file but cannot create a new file! Waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked again. Files won't be unlocked if the file is already locked.

#### **Syntax**

appendfile (\$abs\_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$filedata ... file content [string]

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

true/false

#### 7.1.76 lockfile

### Description

This functions lockes a file for a specific user

#### **Syntax**

lockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename)

### Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

true/false

## 7.1.77 unlockfile

#### **Description**

This functions unlockes a file for a specific user

# **Syntax**

unlockfile (\$user, \$abs\_path, \$filename)

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

true/false

#### 7.1.78 deletefile

### Description

Deletes a file or directory. If parameter recursive is et to true all items of a directory will be removed as well.

#### **Syntax**

deletefile (\$abs\_path, \$filename, \$recursive=false)

### Input parameters

- \$abs\_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file or directory name [string]
- \$recursive ... delete all files in directory recursively including symbolic links [boolean]

#### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

true/false

### 7.1.79 restoremediafile

#### Description

Moves an exported media file back to the media repository.

#### **Syntax**

restoremediafile (\$site, \$mediafile)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

result array

# 7.1.80 preparemediafile

#### **Description**

Prepares a media file for use in the system (load from cloud, decrypt content)

#### **Syntax**

preparemediafile (\$site, \$medialocation, \$mediafile, \$user="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$medialocation ... media file location [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

result array / false on error

# 7.1.81 deleteannotationimages

#### Description

Deletes all annoation images of images and documents

### **Syntax**

deleteannotationimages (\$site, \$mediafile)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... mediafile name [string]

# global input parameters

\$user

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

true/false

### 7.1.82 deletemediafiles

# Description

Deletes all derivates (thumbnails, config files, converted versions of the file) of a specific media file resource. Deletes the original media file optionally .

#### Syntax

deletemediafiles (\$site, \$mediafile, \$delete\_original=false)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... mediafile name [string]
- \$delete\_original ... delete original media file [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_docoptions
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

true/false

#### 7.1.83 avoidfilecollision

#### **Description**

Appending data to a file ensures that the previous write process is finished (required due to issue when editing encrypted files)

#### **Syntax**

avoidfilecollision (\$data="tempdata", \$force=false)

- \$data ... data string [string] (optional)
- \$force ... force execution [boolean]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$site

### Output

true / false on error

# 7.1.84 substr\_in\_array

#### **Description**

Searches for substring in array

# **Syntax**

substr\_in\_array (\$search, \$array)

#### Input parameters

- \$search ... search-string [string]
- \$array ... array [array]

### Output

array with found values / false

# 7.1.85 downloadobject

#### **Description**

This functions provides an object via http for viewing. Not suitable for multimedia objects!

#### Syntax

downloadobject (\$location, \$object, \$container="", \$lang="en", \$user="")

### Input parameters

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$container ... content container [string]
- \$lang ... language [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$eventsystem
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

• stream of file content / false on error

#### 7.1.86 downloadfile

#### **Description**

This functions provides a file via http for view or download

#### **Syntax**

downloadfile (\$filepath, \$name, \$force="wrapper", \$user="")

#### Input parameters

- \$filepath ... path to file [string]
- \$name ... file name to show for download via http [string]
- \$force ... force file wrapper or download or no file headers for WebDAV [download, wrapper, noheader]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$eventsystem
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$is\_iphone

#### **Output**

• stream of file content / false on error

# 7.1.87 loadcontainer

### Description

This function loads a content container

#### **Syntax**

loadcontainer (\$container, \$type="work", \$user="")

#### Input parameters

- \$container ... container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]
- \$type ... container type [published, work, version] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

• XML content of container / false on error

#### 7.1.88 savecontainer

#### **Description**

Saves data into existing content container by default. Only if \$init is set to true it will initally save a non existing container.

#### **Syntax**

savecontainer (\$container, \$type="work", \$data="", \$user="", \$init=false)

### Input parameters

- \$container ... container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]
- \$type ... container type [published, work, version] (optional)
- \$data ... container content [XML]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$init ... save container initally [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

• true / false on error

#### 7.1.89 checkworkflow

#### Description

Help function for function buildview to evaluate the workflow of an object and return the manipulated view store, view name, workflow ID, workflow role and the encrypted workflow token.

Workflow roles:

- 0 ... user is not a member of workflow (no permissions)
- 1 ... read
- 2 ... read + edit
- 3 ... read + publish
- 4 ... read + edit + publish
- 5 ... no workflow (users permissions apply)

### **Syntax**

checkworkflow (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat="", \$contentfile="", \$contentdata="", \$buildview="cmsview", \$viewstore="", \$user="")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$contentfile ... container name [string] (optional)
- \$contentdata ... container [XML string] (optional)
- \$buildview ... view name [string] (optional)
- \$viewstore ... view store [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

result array

# 7.1.90 inherit\_db\_load

#### **Description**

This function loads and locks the inheritance database.

Each record of the inherit management database has the following design:

xml-content container : | absolute path to 1-n objects : | 1-m inherits used by 1-n objects Important: The inherit management database needs to be saved or closed after loading it

#### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_load (\$user)

### Input parameters

• \$user ... %

#### global input parameters

- \$siteaccess
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

• inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

# 7.1.91 inherit\_db\_read

# Description

This function loads the inheritance database for reading

#### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_read ()

### Input parameters

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

• inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

# 7.1.92 inherit\_db\_close

### **Description**

Closes and unlocks the inheritance management database

#### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_close (\$user)

### Input parameters

• \$user ... %

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

true/false

# 7.1.93 inherit\_db\_save

#### **Description**

This function saves und unlocks the inheritance management database

#### **Syntax**

### inherit\_db\_save (\$inherit\_db, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$inherit\_db ... inherit database [array]
- \$user

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

• true/false

# 7.1.94 inherit\_db\_getparent

### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_getparent (\$inherit\_db, \$child)

### Input parameters

- \$inherit\_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$child ... child [string]

# Output

• all parents of given child [1 dim. array] / false

# 7.1.95 inherit\_db\_getchild

#### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_getchild (\$inherit\_db, \$parent)

### Input parameters

- \$inherit\_db ... parent [string]
- \$parent

### Output

• all childs of given parent [1 dim. array] / false

# 7.1.96 inherit\_db\_setparent

## Description

This function updates and insert all references from a child an its parents

#### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_setparent (\$inherit\_db, \$child, \$parent\_array)

### Input parameters

- \$inherit\_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$child ... child [string]
- \$parent\_array ... parents [array]

### Output

• inherit database [2 dim. array]

# 7.1.97 inherit\_db\_insertparent

### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_insertparent (\$inherit\_db, \$parent, \$child\_array)

#### Input parameters

- \$inherit\_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$parent ... parent [string]
- \$child\_array ... childs [array]

#### Output

• inherit database [2 dim. array]

# 7.1.98 inherit\_db\_deleteparent

#### **Syntax**

inherit\_db\_deleteparent (\$inherit\_db, \$parent)

# Input parameters

- \$inherit\_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$parent ... parent [string]

### **Output**

• inherit database [2 dim. array]

# 7.1.99 createinstance

#### Description

This function creates a new instance with all its files and the mySQL database

#### **Syntax**

createinstance (\$instance\_name, \$settings, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

- \$instance\_name ... instance name [string]
- \$settings ... settings array [array]
- \$user ... user name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

### 7.1.100 editinstance

### Description

This function saves the instance configuration in the config file

#### **Syntax**

editinstance (\$instance\_name, \$content, \$user="sys")

## Input parameters

- \$instance\_name ... instance name [string]
- \$content ... content [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

result array

#### 7.1.101 deleteinstance

### Description

This function creates a new instance with all its files and the mySQL database

#### **Syntax**

deleteinstance (\$instance\_name, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

- \$instance\_name ... instance name [string]
- \$user ... settings [array]

### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

# 7.1.102 createpublication

### **Description**

This function creates a new publication with all its files

#### **Syntax**

createpublication (\$site\_name, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

- \$site\_name ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$siteaccess
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

## 7.1.103 editpublication

### Description

```
This function saves all settings of a publication. It is a good advice to load the settings of a
publication and manipulate the values in order to provide all settings as input.
Settings (keys for settings array):
inherit_comp ... inherit components [boolean]
inherit tpl ... inherit templates [boolean]
youtube_token ... Youtube token [string]
registration ... enable registration of new users [boolean]
registration_group ... assign new users to the group [string]
registration_notify ... notify the users whenever a new user registered [string]
site_admin0 ... enable publication management [true]
url_path_page ... URL to page root on management server [string]
abs_path_page .... absolute path to page root on management server [string]
exclude_folders ... exlude folders from the system [string]
allow ip ... only enable access for the provided IP addresses [string]
webdav ... enable WebDAV access [boolean]
webdav_dl ... enable download links for WebDAV [boolean]
webdav_al ... enable access links for WebDAV [boolean]
default_codepage ... deafult charcter set of the publication [string]
sendmail ... enable send mail [boolean]
mailserver ... mailserver name [string]
portalaccesslink ... enable portal access via public link [boolean]
accesslinkuser ... user to be used for access links [string]
watermark image ... watermark settings for images (-wm
/home/hypercms/public_html/logo_watermark.png->topleft->10) [string]
watermark_video ... watermark settings for videos (-wm
/home/hypercms/public_html/logo_watermark.png->topleft->10) [string]
sharesociallink ... enable social media link sharing [boolean]
youtube ... enbale Youtube upload [boolean]
theme ... standard design theme of the publication [string]
translate ... languages that can be used for automated translation (en, fr, de) [string]
ocr ... languages that can be used for OCR (en, de, ...) [string]
crypt content ... encrypt content [boolean]
connector_rest ... Enable RESTful API [boolean]
connector_soap ... enable SOAP API [boolean]
storage_limit ... storage limit in MB [integer]
gs_access_json ... Google Cloud service JSON access code [string]
gs_analyze_image ... Enable automatted image tagging [boolean]
gs analyze video ... Enable automatted video tagging [boolean]
gs_speech2text ... Enable automatted speech to text translation for video and audio files
[boolean]
gs_speech2text_langcode ... language code to be used for Google Speech2Text Cloud service
(en-US) [string]
url_publ_page ... URL to page root on publication server [string]
abs_publ_page ... absolute path to page root on publication server [string]
url_publ_rep ... URL to repository root on publication server [string]
abs_publ_rep ... absolute path to repository root on publication server [string]
abs publ app ... absolute path to application root on publication server [string]
publ_os ... operating system used (UNIX or WIN) [string]
remoteclient ... URL to remote client on remote webserver [string]
Idap_servers ... The domain controllers option is an array of servers located on your network
that serve Active Directory [string]
Idap_base_dn ... The base distinguished name is the base distinguished name you'd like to
perform operations on. An example base DN would be `DC=corp, DC=acme, DC=org`.
```

#### [string]

Idap\_userdomain ... The user domain is the suffix of your user accounts in AD [string] Idap\_version ... LDAP protocol version [2, 3]

Idap\_port ... The port option is used for authenticating and binding to your AD/LDAP server. The default ports are already used for non SSL and SSL connections (389 and 636). Only insert a port if your AD server uses a unique port. [integer]

Idap\_follow\_referrals ... The follow referrals option is a boolean to tell active directory to follow a referral to another server on your network if the server queried knows the information you are asking for exists, but does not yet contain a copy of it locally. This option is defaulted to false. [boolean]

Idap\_use\_ssl ... If you need to be able to change user passwords on your server, then an SSL or TLS connection is required [boolean]

Idap\_use\_tls ... If you need to be able to change user passwords on your server, then an SSL or TLS connection is required [boolean]

ldap\_sync ... Synchronize LDAP users with system user (create and edit user)

Idap\_delete\_user ... Delete user that do not exist in LDAP

Idap\_user\_filter ... Define the user filter for the search in LDAP/AD

Idap\_user\_attributes ... Define the user attributes you want so sync with LDAP/AD

Idap\_sync\_groups\_mapping ... Mapping based on a search string that defines the users group membership like "OU=MANAGER GROUP"=>"ChiefEditor" [array]

#### **Syntax**

editpublication (\$site\_name, \$setting, \$user="sys")

#### Input parameters

- \$site\_name ... publication name [string]
- \$setting ... publication settings with setting name as key and parameter as value [array]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

#### 7.1.104 editpublicationsetting

#### Description

This function can be used to edit a single setting of a publication

#### **Syntax**

editpublicationsetting (\$site\_name, \$setting, \$user="sys")

#### Input parameters

\$site\_name ... publication name [string]

- \$setting ... publication settings with setting name as key and setting parameter as value (see publication config file for details) [array]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

# 7.1.105 deletepublication

### **Description**

This function deletes a publication with all its files

#### Syntax

deletepublication (\$site\_name, \$user="sys")

#### Input parameters

- \$site\_name ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$eventsystem
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

### 7.1.106 createpersonalization

### **Description**

This function creates a new customer personalization tracking or profile

#### Syntax

createpersonalization (\$site, \$pers\_name, \$cat)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$pers\_name ... personalization profile or tracking name [string]
- \$cat ... category [profile, tracking]

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

# 7.1.107 deletepersonalization

#### **Description**

This function deletes a customer personalization tracking or profile

### **Syntax**

deletepersonalization (\$site, \$pers\_name, \$cat)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$pers\_name ... personalization profile or tracking name [string]
- \$cat ... category [profile, tracking]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

result array

### 7.1.108 loadtemplate

#### **Description**

This function loads templates by given name.

Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent

publication. If the parent publications have double entries the sort mechanism will define the priority. First priority have numbers, second are upper case letters and last priority have lower case letters.

## **Syntax**

loadtemplate (\$site, \$template)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template file name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

- array (template content [XML string]
- publication
- result[true/false]) / false on error

# 7.1.109 createtemplate

### Description

This function creates a new template

### **Syntax**

createtemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

## 7.1.110 edittemplate

## **Description**

This function edites a template

#### **Syntax**

edittemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat, \$user, \$content="", \$extension="", \$application="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template file name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$content ... template content [string] (optional)
- \$extension ... template extension [string] (optional)
- \$application ... template application [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

## 7.1.111 deletetemplate

## Description

This function deletes a template

#### Syntax

deletetemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template file name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

## 7.1.112 createportal

### **Description**

This function creates a new portal template

## **Syntax**

createportal (\$site, \$template)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... portal template name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

# 7.1.113 editportal

### Description

This function edites the settings of a portal.

## **Syntax**

editportal (\$site, \$template, \$portaluser, \$design="day", \$primarycolor="", \$global\_files=array(), \$navigation=array(), \$formats="", \$user="sys")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template name or file name [string]
- \$portaluser ... portal user name [string]
- \$design ... design theme name [string] (optional)
- \$primarycolor ... primary color as hex code [string] (optional)
- \$global\_files ... PHP global FILES variable for file upload/remove [array] (optional)
- \$navigation ... navigation tree names [array] (optional)
- \$formats ... download formats [JSON-string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

## 7.1.114 deleteportal

## Description

This function deletes a portal

### **Syntax**

deleteportal (\$site, \$template)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template file name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

result array

## 7.1.115 createuser

## Description

This function creates a new user. Use \*Null\* for publication name to remove access to all publications.

#### **Syntax**

createuser (\$site, \$login, \$password, \$confirm\_password, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

- \$login ... user login name [string]
- \$password ... password [string]
- \$confirm\_password ... confirmed password [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_lang\_shortcut\_default
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.116 edituser

### Description

This function edits a user. Use \*Leave\* as input if a value should not be changed. Use \*Null\* for the publication membership to remove access to all publications. Use \*Null\* for the user group membership to remove user from all user groups of the publication.

#### **Syntax**

```
edituser ($site="*Null*", $login="", $old_password="", $password="", $confirm_password="", $superadmin="0", $realname="*Leave*", $language="en", $timezone="*Leave*", $theme="*Leave*", $email="*Leave*", $phone="*Leave*", $signature="*Leave*", $usergroup="*Leave*", $usersite="*Leave*", $validdatefrom="*Leave*", $validdateto="*Leave*", $user="sys")
```

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$login ... user login name [string]
- \$old\_password ... new login name [string] (optional)
- \$password ... password [string] (optional)
- \$confirm\_password ... confirmed password [string] (optional)
- \$superadmin ... super administrator [0, 1] (optional)
- \$realname ... real name [string] (optional)
- \$language ... language setting [en, de, ...] (optional)
- \$timezone ... time zone [string] (optional)
- \$theme ... theme name (optional)
- \$email ... email [string] (optional)
- \$phone ... phone [string] (optional)
- \$signature ... signature [string] (optional)
- \$usergroup ... member of usergroup string [group1|group2] or usergroup array [array] (optional)
- \$usersite ... member of publications string [site1|site2] or publications array [array] (optional)
- \$validdatefrom ... valid date from [date] (optional)
- \$validdateto ... valid date to [date] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

- \$eventsystem
- \$login\_cat
- \$group
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.117 deleteuser

### Description

This function removes a user

### **Syntax**

deleteuser (\$site, \$login, \$user="sys")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication where the user should be removed [\*Null\*] for all publications [string]
- \$login ... login name of the account that will be removed [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.118 creategroup

### **Description**

This function creates a new user group

#### **Syntax**

creategroup (\$site, \$groupname, \$user="sys")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$groupname ... group name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

# 7.1.119 editgroup

## Description

This function edits the settings of a user group.

The following permissions can be used:

desktopglobal

desktopsetting

desktoptaskmgmt

desktopcheckedout

desktoptimetravel

userglobal

usercreate

userdelete

useredit

groupglobal

groupcreate

groupdelete

groupedit

siteglobal

sitecreate

sitedelete

siteedit

persglobal

perstrack

perstrackcreate

perstrackdelete

perstrackedit

persprof

persprofcreate

persprofdelete

persprofedit

workflowglobal

workflowproc

workflowproccreate

workflowprocdelete

workflowprocedit

workflowprocfolder

workflowscript

workflowscriptcreate

workflowscriptdelete

workflowscriptedit

templateglobal

tpl

tplcreate

tpldelete

tpledit

tplmedia

tplmediacatcreate

tplmediacatdelete

tplmediacatrename

tplmediaupload

tplmediadelete

componentglobal

compupload

compdownload

compsendlink

compfoldercreate

compfolderdelete

compfolderrename

compcreate

compdelete

comprename

comppublish

pageglobal

pagesendlink

pagefoldercreate

pagefolderdelete

pagefolderrename

pagecreate

pagedelete

pagerename

pagepublish

The value of each parameter can be 1 for granted permission or 0 for no permission.

If you need further explanation about the permissions, please have a look at the Administrators Guide.

### **Syntax**

editgroup (\$site, \$groupname, \$pageaccess, \$compaccess, \$permission, \$plugins, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$groupname ... group name [string]
- \$pageaccess ... page folder access array [array]
- \$compaccess ... component folder access array [array]
- \$permission ... permissions with permission name as key and value of 1 or 0 [array]
- \$plugins ... enabled plugin names [array]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

# 7.1.120 deletegroup

## Description

This function removes a user group

### **Syntax**

deletegroup (\$site, \$groupname, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$groupname ... group name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.121 renamegroupfolder

## **Description**

This function renames a workgroup folder

### **Syntax**

renamegroupfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folder\_curr, \$folder\_new, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folder\_curr ... old location [string]
- \$folder\_new ... new location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

• true / false on error

## 7.1.122 deletegroupfolder

## **Description**

This function removes a group folder.

#### Syntax

deletegroupfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folderpath ... path to the folder [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

• true / false on error

## 7.1.123 renameworkflowfolder

## **Description**

This function renames a workgroup folder

# **Syntax**

renameworkflowfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folder\_curr, \$folder\_new, \$user)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folder\_curr ... old location [string]
- \$folder\_new ... new location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

true / false on error

## 7.1.124 deleteworkflowfolder

## Description

This function removes a workgroup folder

#### Syntax

deleteworkflowfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folderpath ... location of folder [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

• true / false on error

## 7.1.125 createmediacat

## Description

Creates a new media category in the template media index file. Only used for template media.

#### Svntax

createmediacat (\$site, \$mediacat\_name)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat\_name ... media category name [string]

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

Array with onload JS-code and message

## 7.1.126 renamemediacat

### **Description**

Renames a new media category in the template media index file

## **Syntax**

renamemediacat (\$site, \$mediacat\_name\_curr, \$mediacat\_name)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat\_name\_curr ... old media category name [string]
- \$mediacat\_name ... new media category name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

Array with onload JS-code and message

## 7.1.127 deletemediacat

## Description

Deletes a new media category in the template media index file

## **Syntax**

deletemediacat (\$site, \$mediacat\_name)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat\_name ... media category name [string]

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

Array with onload JS-code and message

# 7.1.128 uploadtomediacat

## Description

Uploads a media file into a given template media category

#### **Syntax**

uploadtomediacat (\$site, \$mediacat\_name, \$global\_files)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat\_name ... media category name [string]
- \$global\_files ... PHP global FILES variable [array]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

Array with onload JS-code and message

## 7.1.129 deletefrommediacat

### **Description**

Deletes a media file from the template media category index

#### Syntax

deletefrommediacat (\$site, \$mediafile)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

Array with onload JS-code and message

### 7.1.130 createfolder

### **Description**

This function creates a new folder. The folder name must not match any temp file pattern.

#### **Syntax**

createfolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.131 createfolders

## Description

This function creates all folders recursively

### **Syntax**

createfolders (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.132 collectfolders

## Description

Help function to create the collection of folders

#### Syntax

collectfolders (\$site, \$location, \$folder)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array / false

## 7.1.133 copyfolders

## Description

This function copies/creates all folders of the source location using mkdir (only directories will be created!). Used by pasteobject function.

#### **Syntax**

copyfolders (\$site, \$location, \$locationnew, \$folder, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location (source) [string]
- \$locationnew ... new location (destination) [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

• result array equal to createfolder

## 7.1.134 deletefolder

#### Description

This function removes a folder. The folder must be empty in order to be removed from the system.

#### **Syntax**

deletefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]

• \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

### 7.1.135 renamefolder

## Description

This function renames a folder

### **Syntax**

renamefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$foldernew, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$foldernew ... new folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.136 correct container name

## Description

This function adds zeros to the container ID to create the correct file name of the content container.

#### **Syntax**

correctcontainername (\$container\_id)

## Input parameters

• \$container\_id ... container ID [string]

## **Output**

· corrected name / false on error

## 7.1.137 contentcount

### **Description**

This functions reads and defines the contentcount for the creation of a new container It will unlock the contentcount file if it has been locked by a user

## **Syntax**

contentcount (\$user)

### Input parameters

• \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

true/false

## 7.1.138 createobject

## Description

This function creates a new page or component.

#### Syntax

createobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$template, \$user)

## Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string]

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name without file extension [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

## 7.1.139 uploadfile

## **Description**

This function manages all file uploads, like unzip files, zip a collection of files, create media objects and resize images.

The container name will be extracted from the media file name for updating an existing multimedia file.

#### **Syntax**

uploadfile (\$site, \$location, \$cat, \$global\_files, \$page="", \$unzip="", \$createthumbnail=0, \$imageresize="", \$imagepercentage="", \$user="sys", \$checkduplicates=true, \$overwrite=false, \$versioning=false, \$zipfilename="", \$zipfilecount=0, \$createmedia in background=false)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... destination location [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$global\_files ... uploaded file (array as defined by PHP autoglobale \$\_FILES) [array]
- \$page ... unzip/zip [%, unzip, zip]
- \$unzip ... object name (only for media file update of existing object) [string]
- \$createthumbnail ... create only a new thumbnail from the media file [1, 0] (optional)
- \$imageresize ... resize image [percentage, null] (optional)
- \$imagepercentage ... image resize percentage value [integer] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$checkduplicates ... check for duplicates [boolean] (optional)
- \$overwrite ... overwrite existing files [boolean] (optional)
- \$versioning ... versioning of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$zipfilename ... name of zip file [string] (optional)
- \$zipfilecount ... number of files to be compressed [integer] (optional)
- \$createmedia\_in\_background ... create media files in the background [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_uncompress
- \$mgmt\_compress
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt\_parser
- \$eventsystem
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$localpermission
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array

## 7.1.140 createmediaobject

#### Description

This function creates an asset (multimedia object) by reading a given source file. The file name must not match any temp file pattern.

The metadata template is based on the template of the folder the objects resides in.

#### **Syntax**

createmediaobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$path\_source\_file, \$user, \$imagepercentage=0, \$leavefile=false, \$deletefile=true, \$createmedia\_in\_background=false)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... destination location [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$path\_source\_file ... path to source multimedia file (uploaded file in temp directory) [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$imagepercentage ... resize original image (100%) by percentage [integer] (optional)
- \$leavefile ... leave file in the source directory and create a symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- \$deletefile ... delete file in the source directory if no symbolic link is used [boolean] (optional)
- \$createmedia\_in\_background ... create media files in background [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$mgmt\_parser
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_uncompress
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$eventsystem
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

## 7.1.141 createmediaobjects

## Description

This function creates media objects by reading all media files from a given source location (used after unzipfile).

The file name must not match any temp file pattern.

#### Syntax

createmediaobjects (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_destination, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... source location [string]
- \$location\_destination ... destination location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$eventsystem
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

· result array with all objects created / false on error

# 7.1.142 editmediaobject

#### **Description**

This function mainly uses function createmedia to render the objects media, but at the same time takes care of versioning and the object name, if the file extension has been changed.

#### Syntax

editmediaobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$format="jpg", \$type="thumbnail", \$mediadata="", \$user="")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)
- \$type ... type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail, origthumb(thumbnail made from original video/audio), original, any other string present in \$mgmt\_imageoptions] (optional)
- \$mediadata ... base64 encoded media data as alternative to server-side conversion using createmedia [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$wf\_token
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

- result array / false on error (saves original or thumbnail media file of an object
- for thumbnail only jpeg format is supported as output)
- user name

## 7.1.143 manipulateobject

#### **Description**

This function removes, unpublishs, renames and pastes objects and is used by other functions which works as a shell for this function

## **Syntax**

manipulateobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user, \$action, \$clipboard\_array=array())

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object name (exkl. extension except for action "file\_rename")
   [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$action ... action [page\_delete
- \$clipboard\_array ... page\_rename

## global input parameters

- \$wf\_token
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_docoptions
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$cat
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

array

## 7.1.144 deletemarkobject

## Description

This function marks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

#### **Syntax**

deletemarkobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$wf\_token
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

# 7.1.145 deleteunmarkobject

## Description

This function unmarks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

## **Syntax**

deleteunmarkobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$wf\_token
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

result array

## 7.1.146 deleteobject

## Description

This function removes a page, asset, or component by calling the function manipulateobject.

### **Syntax**

deleteobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

# 7.1.147 renameobject

### **Description**

This function renames a page, component or asset and calls the function manipulateobject

#### Syntax

renameobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object name without file extension [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder

- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

### 7.1.148 renamefile

### **Description**

This function renames a file (NOT a page, component or asset) and calls the function manipulateobject.

This function renames the file name including the extension and not only the name of an object.

The event that will be executed in the event system is the same as for renameobject.

## **Syntax**

renamefile (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object including file extension [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

result array

## 7.1.149 cutobject

### **Description**

This function cuts a page, component or asset.

## **Syntax**

cutobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard\_add=false, \$clipboard\_session=true)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard\_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- \$clipboard\_session ... save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# **Output**

result array

## 7.1.150 copyobject

## **Description**

This function copies a page, component or asset.

## **Syntax**

copyobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard\_add=false, \$clipboard\_session=true)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard\_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- \$clipboard\_session ... save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

## 7.1.151 copyconnectedobject

## Description

This function makes a connected copy of a page, component or asset.

### **Syntax**

copyconnectedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard\_add=false, \$clipboard\_session=true)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard\_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- \$clipboard\_session ... save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

## 7.1.152 pasteobject

# Description

This function pastes an object by calling and calls the function manipulateobject

## **Syntax**

pasteobject (\$site, \$location, \$user, \$clipboard\_array=array())

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard\_array ... clipboard entries [array] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat

- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

# 7.1.153 lockobject

## Description

This function locks an object for a specific user

## **Syntax**

lockobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

# 7.1.154 unlockobject

### **Description**

This function unlocks an object of a specific user

## **Syntax**

unlockobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

## Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string]

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

array

# 7.1.155 publishobject

## Description

This function publishes a page, component or asset

## **Syntax**

publishobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name (full name incl. extension) [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$ctrlreload
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

## 7.1.156 publishlinkedobject

## Description

This function publishes all linked objects of a given object. All objects with component links (references) to the given object will be published. This funtion is only used by publishobject.

### **Syntax**

publishlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$ctrlreload
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

array

## 7.1.157 unpublishobject

### **Description**

This function unpublishes a page, component, or asset and calls the function manipulateobject

#### Syntax

unpublishobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$ctrlreload

- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

# 7.1.158 processobjects

## Description

Publish, unpublish or delete all objects recursively, and send mails stored in the queue. This function is used by the job 'minutely' to process all objects of the queue.

In order to process all objects recursively a folder name need to be provided and not the .folder file.

This function should not be used for the graphical user interface since it does not provide feedback about the process state!

### **Syntax**

processobjects (\$action, \$site, \$location, \$file, \$published\_only=false, \$user="")

## Input parameters

- \$action ... action [publish, unpublish, delete, exec]
- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$file ... object name or mail ID [string]
- \$published\_only ... only published objects [boolean]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

true/false

## 7.1.159 collectobjects

## Description

Help function used to create a list of all objects inside the provided location.

### **Syntax**

collectobjects (\$root\_id, \$site, \$cat, \$location, \$published\_only=false)

### Input parameters

- \$root\_id ... root ID [string]
- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$published\_only ... collect only published objects [boolean]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## **Output**

result array / false

## 7.1.160 manipulateallobjects

### **Description**

This function is used to perform actions on multiple objects and is mainly used by popup\_status.php.

This function should only be used in connection with the GUI of the system.

## **Syntax**

manipulateallobjects (\$action, \$objectpath\_array, \$method="", \$force="start", \$published\_only=false, \$user="", \$tempfile="", \$maxitems=10)

- \$action ... action [publish]
- \$objectpath\_array ... unpublish
- \$method ... deletemark
- \$force ... deleteunmark/restore
- \$published\_only ... emptypin
- \$user ... delete
- \$tempfile ... paste]
- \$maxitems ... objectpath [array]

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

true/false

## 7.1.161 createqueueentry

### **Description**

Creates a new item in the queue

### **Syntax**

createqueueentry (\$action, \$object, \$date, \$published\_only, \$data="", \$user="")

## Input parameters

- \$action ... action [publish, unpublish, delete, mail, exec]
- \$object ... object path [string] or object ID [integer]
- \$date ... date and time [YYY-MM-DD HH:MM]
- \$published\_only ... publish only published objects [boolean]
- \$data ... PHP command as string or data as array to be saved in the queue [string or array] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

true / false

## 7.1.162 savemessage

## Description

Saves the data of a sent e-mail message.

#### Syntax

savemessage (\$data, \$type="mail", \$user="")

## Input parameters

- \$data ... data to be saved in queue [array]
- \$type ... message type [mail, chat] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

true / false

## 7.1.163 remoteclient

### Description

Sends data to remote client via http post

#### Syntax

remoteclient (\$action, \$root, \$site, \$location, \$locationnew, \$page, \$pagenew)

### Input parameters

- \$action ... action [save, copy, delete, rename, get]
- \$root ... root [abs\_path\_link, abs\_path\_media, abs\_path\_comp, abs\_path\_page, abs\_path\_rep]
- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$locationnew ... new location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

HTTP response body [string] / false

## 7.1.164 HTTP\_getheader

## Description

Extracts the HTTP headers from the response string (header and body are seperated by an empty line)

## **Syntax**

HTTP\_getheader (\$response)

## Input parameters

• \$response ... HTTP response [string]

## Output

HTTP header [array] / false on error

## 7.1.165 HTTP\_getbody

#### Description

Extracts the HTTP body from the response string (header and body are seperated by an empty line)

### **Syntax**

HTTP\_getbody (\$response)

## Input parameters

• \$response ... HTTP response [string]

### **Output**

• HTTP body [string] / false on error

## 7.1.166 HTTP\_Post

#### Description

Sends data via HTTP post and returns the response body

#### **Syntax**

HTTP\_Post (\$URL, \$data, \$contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded", \$charset="UTF-8", \$referrer="", \$response\_type="body")

- \$URL ... URL [string]
- \$data ... data (raw data) [array]
- \$contenttype ... content-type [application/x-www-form-urlencoded, multipart/form-data] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)
- \$referrer ... referrer [string] (optional)
- \$response\_type ... response type [full, header, body] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

- HTTP response [string]
- header [array]
- or body [string] based on the requested response type / false on error

### 7.1.167 HTTP\_Get

### Description

Sends data via http get and returns response

#### **Syntax**

HTTP\_Get (\$URL, \$data="", \$contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded", \$charset="UTF-8", \$response\_type="body")

### Input parameters

- \$URL ... URL [string]
- \$data ... data (raw data) [array] (optional)
- \$contenttype ... content-type [string excl. charset] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)
- \$response\_type ... response type [full, header, body] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

- HTTP response [string]
- header [array]
- or body [string] based on the requested response type / false on error

### 7.1.168 HTTP\_Proxy

#### Description

Sends all global POST/GET and FILES data via http post and returns response

#### **Syntax**

HTTP\_Proxy (\$URL, \$enable\_file=false)

#### Input parameters

• \$URL ... URL [string]

• \$enable\_file ... enable post of files [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# Output

• http response [string] / false on error

#### 7.1.169 loadbalancer

### Description

Balances the load by sending all global POST/GET and FILES to one service ressource of a given array of service ressources.

Don't define and use the same server ressources in \$mgmt\_config['url\_path\_service'], this can lead to an infinite loop.

#### **Syntax**

loadbalancer (\$type)

### Input parameters

• \$type ... type [renderimage, rendervideo, uploadfile]

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

• http response [string] / false on error or if disabled

# 7.1.170 savelog

### Description

Adds new entries to a log file.

A log entry must be formed like:

date [YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm]|name of script file [string]|type ["error", "warning" or "information"]|unique error code in script file [integer]|error message [string]

#### **Syntax**

savelog (\$error, \$logfile="event")

- \$error ... error log entries [array]
- \$logfile ... name of log file without extension [string] (optional)

- \$user
- \$login
- \$site
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• true / false on error

# 7.1.171 loadlog

### **Description**

Loads a log file an returns the data as string or array for all log records.

### **Syntax**

loadlog (\$logfile="event", \$return\_type="array")

## Input parameters

- \$logfile ... name of log file without extension [string] (optional)
- \$return\_type ... return type [string, array] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

• true / false on error

# 7.1.172 deletelog

### Description

Deletes a log file.

#### **Syntax**

deletelog (\$logname="")

• \$logname ... log name [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

· result array

# 7.1.173 debuglog

#### **Description**

Writes code lines into debug file in data/log/debug.log

### **Syntax**

debuglog (\$code)

### Input parameters

• \$code ... code to write to debug file [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

• true / false

# 7.1.174 notifyusers

### Description

Notifies all users based on the given event and location

#### **Syntax**

notifyusers (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$event, \$user\_from)

# Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string]

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$event ... event name [oncreate, onedit, onmove, ondelete]
- \$user\_from ... user name [string]

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

• true / false on error

### 7.1.175 sendlicensenotification

#### Description

Searches for objects with a date in a defined text field that has to be between the defined date limits and sends a message to the defined users.

This is a helper function for function licensenotification.

#### **Syntax**

sendlicensenotification (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$text\_id, \$date\_begin, \$date\_end, \$user, \$format="%Y-%m-%d")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folderpath ... folder path [string]
- \$text\_id ... text ID for text field [string]
- \$date\_begin ... search from date [YYYY-MM-DD]
- \$date\_end ... search till date [YYYY-MM-DD]
- \$user ... user name [string or array] (optional)
- \$format ... date format (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

• true / false on error

#### 7.1.176 licensenotification

#### **Description**

This function reads the license notification configuration and looks up all objects with a date in a defined text field

that has to be between the defined date limits and sends a message to the defined users.

#### **Syntax**

licensenotification ()

#### Input parameters

### global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### Output

• true / false on error

# 7.1.177 sendresetpassword

### Description

Send a new password to the users e-mail address.

#### **Syntax**

sendresetpassword (\$login, \$type="passwordreset", \$instance="")

### Input parameters

- \$login ... user name [string]
- \$type ... type of password reset [multifactorauth, resetpassword] (optional)
- \$instance ... instance name [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

· message as string

# 7.1.178 html\_diff

### Description

Paul's Simple Diff Algorithm v 0.1

Function html\_diff is a wrapper for the diff command, it takes two strings and returns the differences in HTML. The tags used are <ins> and <del>, which can easily be styled with CSS.

#### **Syntax**

html\_diff (\$old, \$new)

### Input parameters

- \$old ... old text [string]
- \$new ... new text [string]

## Output

• result text showing deleted and inserted words/differences / false on error

### 7.1.179 createfavorite

#### **Syntax**

createfavorite (\$site="", \$location="", \$page="", \$id="", \$user="")

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$page ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$id ... identifier (object ID
- \$user ... object hash) [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

true / false

#### 7.1.180 deletefavorite

#### **Syntax**

```
deletefavorite ($site="", $location="", $page="", $id="", $user="")
```

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$page ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$id ... identifier (object ID
- \$user ... object hash) [string] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

true / false

## 7.1.181 rewrite\_targetURI

#### **Syntax**

rewrite\_targetURI (\$site, \$text\_id, \$uri, \$exclude\_dir\_esc="", \$rewrite\_type="include")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text\_id ... text ID array (text-ID as key and URL parameters as value) to search for in the database [string]
- \$uri ... requested URI [string]
- \$exclude\_dir\_esc ... exclude path [array] (optional)
- \$rewrite\_type ... rewrite type [none, forward, include] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config

#### **Output**

• HTTP header with target URL as location / false on error

### 7.1.182 rewrite\_homepage

#### **Description**

Uses the page root directory of the publication configuration and forwards to the default index page. No page include supported!

#### **Syntax**

rewrite\_homepage (\$site, \$rewrite\_type="forward")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$rewrite\_type ... rewrite type [none, forward] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config

#### Output

• HTTP header with target URL as location / false on error

### 7.1.183 load\_csv

#### **Description**

Analyzes the content from the CSV file and detects delimiter and enclosure characters if left empty. On success the data will be returned as array starting with a row index of 1.

#### **Syntax**

load\_csv (\$file, \$delimiter=";", \$enclosure="", \$charset\_from="utf-8", \$charset\_to="utf-8")

#### Input parameters

- \$file ... path to CSV file [string]
- \$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional)
- \$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional)
- \$charset\_from ... character set of the source data [string] (optional)
- \$charset\_to ... character set of the output data [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$eventsystem

#### Output

• array / false on error

## 7.1.184 create\_csv

#### Description

Creates a CSV file from an associative data array and returns the file as download or writes the file to the file system if a valid path to a directory has been provided.

For support of MS Excel the encoding should be UTF-16LE in older versions or an UTF-8 BOM need to be added for newer versions of Excel.

#### **Syntax**

create\_csv (\$assoc\_array, \$filename="export.csv", \$filepath="php://output", \$delimiter=";",

\$enclosure='"', \$charset\_from="utf-8", \$charset\_to="utf-8", \$add\_bom=false)

#### Input parameters

- \$assoc\_array ... associative data with row-id and column name as keys [array]
- \$filename ... file name [string] (optonal)
- \$filepath ... file path for saving the CSV file [string] (optional)
- \$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional)
- \$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional)
- \$charset\_from ... character set of input data [string] (optional)
- \$charset\_to ... character set of output data [string] (optional)
- \$add\_bom ... add UTF-8 BOM [boolean] (optional)

### Output

true / false on error

### 7.1.185 sendmessage

#### **Description**

Sends a message via e-mail to a user.

#### **Syntax**

sendmessage (\$from\_user="", \$to\_user="", \$title="", \$message="", \$object\_id="", \$site="")

### Input parameters

- \$from\_user ... from user name [string] (optional)
- \$to\_user ... to user name [string]
- \$title ... title [string]
- \$message ... message [string]
- \$object\_id ... object ID or object path [string] (optional)
- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

true/false

### 7.1.186 linking\_valid

## Description

Verifies if a valid access linking exists.

#### **Syntax**

linking\_valid ()

## Input parameters

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_linking

# Output

• true/false

# 7.1.187 linking\_objects

#### Description

Returns the all objects of an access link as an array.

### **Syntax**

linking\_objects (\$return\_text\_id=array())

## Input parameters

• \$return\_text\_id ... %

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_linking

# Output

result array / false on error

# 7.1.188 linking\_inscope

#### Description

Verifies if the provided location path is in the scope of the access linking.

# **Syntax**

linking\_inscope (\$site, \$location, \$page="", \$cat="")

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string] (optional)

• \$cat ... object category [comp, page] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_linking

#### **Output**

true/false

#### 7.1.189 savecontent

### Description

Saves the provided content for a specific object. Only the provided content based on its ID will be saved. Existing content with a different ID will not be deleted.

This is a simplified version of the service savecontent that is used by the multiedit feature and the OpenAPI (SOAP Webservice).

Example of a page content array as content input: array( array( "pagetitle"=>"My Page", "pageauthor"=>"Thomas Tester", "pagedescription"=>"Just an example" ), array( "id"=>"MyText", "textu"=>"I am a text" ), array( "id"=>"MyKeywords", "textk"=>"apple, car, mobile", "language" = > "en" ), array( "id"=>"MyImage", "mediaobject" = > "%comp%/myPublication/image.jpg", "mediaalttext"=>"This is my image", "mediaalign"=>"top", "mediawidth"=>"260" "mediaheight"=>"140", ), array( "id" = > "MyLink","linkhref" = > "http://www.hypercms.com", "linktarget"=>"\_SELF", "linktext"=>"hyperCMS Home" ), array( "id" = > "MyComponent", "componentm"=>"%comp%/comp\_1.html|%comp%/comp\_2.html", "condition"=>"" ) )

#### **Syntax**

savecontent (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$content, \$charset="UTF-8", \$user="",
\$db\_connect="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$content ... content array with 1st key as index number and 2nd keys as id or name according to the template tags [array]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$db\_connect ... DB connectivity file name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$lang
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$eventsystem
- \$rootpermission
- \$globalpermission
- \$localpermission
- \$siteaccess
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$adminpermission
- \$hiddenfolder

# Output

true/false

#### 7.1.190 createCORSheader

### Description

Create the CORS HTTP header required for cross-domain services. It will allow any GET, POST, or OPTIONS requests from any allowed origin.

### **Syntax**

createCORSheader (\$allow\_origins)

#### Input parameters

• \$allow\_origins ... allowed origin [string]

#### **Output**

· CORS http headers

# 7.2 Get API Functions

# 7.2.1 getserverload

#### **Syntax**

getserverload (\$interval=0)

#### Input parameters

• \$interval ... intervall for the average system load can be 1

### Output

- Returns the average system load (the number of processes in the system run queue) over the last minute
- the number of CPU cores
- and the memory usage as array

# 7.2.2 getconfigvalue

#### **Description**

Help function for createinstance

### **Syntax**

getconfigvalue (\$config, \$in\_key="")

### Input parameters

- \$config ... settings [array]
- \$in\_key ... value/substring in array key [string] (optional)

### Output

value of setting

# 7.2.3 getsession

# **Syntax**

getsession (\$variable, \$default="")

# Input parameters

- \$variable ... session variable name [string]
- \$default ... default session value [string] (optional)

#### **Output**

session value

## 7.2.4 getrequest

#### **Description**

Returns the value of a POST, GET or COOKIE request, or a default value if not valid.

#### **Syntax**

getrequest (\$variable, \$force\_type=false, \$default="")

## Input parameters

- \$variable ... request variable name [string]
- \$force\_type ... must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname, url, bool] (optional)
- \$default ... default value [string] (optional)

### Output

request value

# 7.2.5 getrequest\_esc

#### Description

Returns the escaped value in order to prevent XSS from POST, GET or COOKIE variables. Returns a default value if not valid.

## **Syntax**

getrequest\_esc (\$variable, \$force\_type=false, \$default="", \$js\_protection=false)

#### Input parameters

- \$variable ... request variable name [string]
- \$force\_type ... must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname] (optional)
- \$default ... default value [string] (optional)
- \$js\_protection ... remove characters to avoid JS injection [boolean] (optional)

### Output

· request value

# 7.2.6 getuserip

#### Description

Retrieves the IP address of the client/user.

### **Syntax**

### getuserip ()

### Input parameters

# Output

• IP address of client / false on error

# 7.2.7 getobjectlistcells

## **Syntax**

getobjectlistcells (\$viewportwidth, \$is\_mobile=0)

### Input parameters

- \$viewportwidth ... width of viewport or window in pixels [integer]
- \$is\_mobile ... is mobile device [0, 1] (optional)

# Output

number of table cells/rows for the gallery view of object lists

# 7.2.8 getlanguageoptions

#### **Syntax**

getlanguageoptions ()

### Input parameters

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

 array with 2-digit language code as key and language name in English as value / false on error

# 7.2.9 getlanguagefile

#### **Syntax**

getlanguagefile (\$lang="en")

# Input parameters

• \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• language file name

# 7.2.10 getcodepage

### **Syntax**

getcodepage (\$lang="en")

### Input parameters

• \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage

# Output

• code page (character set)

# 7.2.11 getcalendarlang

### **Syntax**

getcalendarlang (\$lang="en")

### Input parameters

• \$lang ... 2-digits language code [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• supported language code for calendar

# 7.2.12 getscaytlang

### **Syntax**

getscaytlang (\$lang="en")

### Input parameters

• \$lang ... 2-digits language code [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

• supported language locale for CKEditor scayt plugin

# 7.2.13 getescapedtext

#### Description

Returns the synonyms of a word.

#### **Syntax**

getescapedtext (\$text, \$charset="", \$lang="")

### Input parameters

- \$text ... word [string]
- \$charset ... 2-digit language code [string] (optional)
- \$lang

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• array holding all synonyms including the provided word / false on error

# 7.2.14 getsearchhistory

#### **Syntax**

getsearchhistory (\$user="")

### Input parameters

• \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

 array holding all expressions (in single quotes) of the search history of a user / false on error

# 7.2.15 gettaxonomy\_sublevel

#### **Description**

Returns the sorted keywords of a taxonomy level (multilingual support based on taxonomies). The global variable \$taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

#### **Syntax**

gettaxonomy\_sublevel (\$site, \$lang="en", \$tax\_id="0")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$tax\_id ... taxonomy parent ID [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$taxonomy

#### **Output**

• array holding all keywords of the next taxonomy level / false on error

# 7.2.16 gettaxonomy\_childs

#### Description

Returns the keywords based on taxonomy defintion and synonyms if expression is a keyword (multilingual support based on taxonomies and synonyms).

The expression can be a taxonomy path in the form of %taxonomy%/site/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels (use "all" for all languages and "0" for all taxonomy-IDs on first level).

The global variable \$taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

### **Syntax**

gettaxonomy\_childs (\$site, \$lang, \$expression, \$childlevels=1, \$id\_only=true, \$id\_path=false)

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$lang ... taxonomy language code [string] (optional)
- \$expression ... taxonomy ID or expression or taxonomy path in the form %taxonomy%/publication-name/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels or 'default'/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels [string]
- \$childlevels ... taxonomy child levels to include [integer] (optional)
- \$id\_only ... only return taxonomy IDs without language and keyword information [boolean] (optional)
- \$id\_path ... return taxonomy ID path [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$taxonomy

## **Output**

array holding all taxonomy IDs / false on error

# 7.2.17 gethierarchy\_definition

### Description

Reads the metadata/content hierarchy defintion and returns a multidimensinal array.

#### Svntax

gethierarchy\_definition (\$site, \$selectname="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$selectname ... hierarchy name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# Output

hierarchy array in form of array[name][level][text-id][language] = label / false on error

# 7.2.18 gethierarchy\_sublevel

#### Description

Returns sorted values of a metadata/content hierarchy level.

#### Syntax

gethierarchy\_sublevel (\$hierarchy\_url)

### Input parameters

• \$hierarchy\_url ... hierarchy URL in form of %hierarchy%/publication-name/hierarchy-name/hierarchy-level-of-last-element/text-ID-1=value-1/text-ID-2=value-2/text-ID-3 [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$lang

# Output

 array holding all hierarchy URLs as key and text content or label as value / false on error

# 7.2.19 getkeywords

### Description

Generates an array holding all keywords and the number as value and keyword ID as key.

#### **Syntax**

getkeywords (\$site="")

# Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

keywords as array / false on error

# 7.2.20 getmetakeywords

### **Description**

Generates a keyword list from a plain text. Stop word lists are defined in data/include/stopwords.inc.php

#### **Syntax**

getmetakeywords (\$text, \$language="en", \$charset="UTF-8")

- \$text ... text [string]
- \$language ... language to be used for stop word list [de, en, ...] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

keywords as array /false on error

# 7.2.21 getmetadescription

#### **Description**

Generates a description from a text, to be used as meta information.

#### **Syntax**

getmetadescription (\$text, \$charset="UTF-8")

#### Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string]
- \$charset

# Output

cleanded description of provided text /false on error

# 7.2.22 getgooglesitemap

### Description

Generates a google sitemap xml-output

#### **Syntax**

getgooglesitemap (\$site, \$dir, \$url, \$getpara=array(), \$permalink=array(),
\$chfreq="weekly", \$prio="", \$ignore=array(), \$filetypes=array('cfm', 'htm', 'html', 'xhtml',
'asp', 'aspx', 'jsp', 'php', 'pdf'), \$show\_freq=true, \$show\_prio=true)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$dir ... directory path [string]
- \$url ... URL to directory [string]
- \$getpara ... GET parameters to use for new versions of the URL as array (optional)
- \$permalink ... permanent links text-ID to use for location [array] (optional)
- \$chfreq ... frequency of google scrawler [never, weekly, daily] (optional)
- \$prio ... priority [1 or less] (optional)
- \$ignore ... ignore file names [array] (optional)

- \$filetypes ... allowed file types [array] (optional)
- \$show\_freq ... include frequenzy tag [boolean] (optional)
- \$show\_prio ... include priority tag [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config

### Output

• xml sitemap / false on error

# 7.2.23 getgoogleanalytics

### Description

Generates a google analytics code segment for embedding.

#### **Syntax**

getgoogleanalytics (\$google\_analytics\_key)

### Input parameters

• \$google\_analytics\_key ... google analytics key publication name [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

JS code as string / false on error

# 7.2.24 getlistelements

### **Syntax**

getlistelements (\$list\_sourcefile)

#### Input parameters

• \$list\_sourcefile ... content attribute value of list or keyword tag

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$lang

string with list/keyword elements sperated by commas / false

# 7.2.25 getmetadata

#### **Syntax**

getmetadata (\$location, \$object, \$container="", \$seperator="\r\n", \$template="")

#### Input parameters

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name (both optional if container is given) [string]
- \$container ... container name/ID or container content [string] (optional)
- \$seperator ... seperator of meta data fields [any string, array] (optional)
- \$template ... publication name/template name to extract label names [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

• string with all metadata from given object based on container / false

# 7.2.26 getmetadata\_multiobjects

#### Description

Extracts all metadata including media information for a provided list of objects. This function is used for the CSV export in the objectlist views and also evaluates the access permissions of the user.

#### **Syntax**

getmetadata\_multiobjects (\$multiobject\_array, \$user, \$include\_subfolders=false)

#### Input parameters

- \$multiobject\_array ... converted path of multiple objects [array]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$include\_subfolders ... include content of subfolders [boolean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$siteaccess
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess

- \$hiddenfolder
- \$adminpermission
- \$localpermission

• assoziatve array with all text content and meta data / false

# 7.2.27 getmetadata\_container

#### **Description**

Extracts container, media, and metadata information of a container. This function is used for the presentation of metadata for objectlist views.

#### **Syntax**

getmetadata\_container (\$container\_id, \$text\_id\_array=array())

### Input parameters

- \$container\_id ... container ID [string]
- \$text\_id\_array ... array of text IDs [array] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$labels

#### **Output**

assoziatve array with all text content and meta data / false

# 7.2.28 getobjectlist

#### **Description**

Get all objects of a location. This is a simplified wrapper for function rdbms\_searchcontent.

#### Syntax

getobjectlist (\$site="", \$location="", \$folderhash="", \$objectlistcols=array())

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$folderhash ... folder hash code [string] (optional)
- \$objectlistcols ... text IDs to be returned e.g. text:Title [array] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user

• result array / false on error

# 7.2.29 getobjectcontainer

#### **Description**

Loads the content container of a given object (page, component, folder).

#### Syntax

getobjectcontainer (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user, \$type="work")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$type ... container type [work, published] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

• Content Container [XML]/false

# 7.2.30 getcontainer

### Description

Obsolete function used as an alias for the loadcontainer function without the possibility to load locked containers

# **Syntax**

getcontainer (\$containerid, \$type)

### Input parameters

- \$containerid ... container name or container ID [string]
- \$type ... container type [published, work]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

• Contant Container [XML]/false

# 7.2.31 getwallpaper

# Description

Provides a wallpaper image or video used for the logon and home screen.

#### **Syntax**

getwallpaper (\$theme="", \$version="")

### Input parameters

- \$theme ... design theme name [string] (optional)
- \$version ... version number for the wallpaper service [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$is\_mobile

# Output

• URL of wallpaper image / false

# 7.2.32 getcontainername

#### **Syntax**

getcontainername (\$container)

## Input parameters

• \$container ... container name (e.g. 0000112.xml.wrk) or container ID [string]

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

 Array with file name of the working content container (locked or unlocked!) and username if locked

# 7.2.33 getlocationname

### **Syntax**

getlocationname (\$site, \$location, \$cat, \$source="path")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location path (as absolute path or converted path) [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$source ... source for name [path, name]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$lang
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage

### **Output**

• location with readable names instead of directory and file names / false on error

# 7.2.34 getthemes

### Description

Returns all design theme names as values and the techical names (path) as key of the result array.

#### **Syntax**

getthemes (\$site\_array=array())

### Input parameters

\$site\_array ... publication name as string or array [string, array] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

• all design theme names as array / false

# 7.2.35 getthemelocation

### Description

Returns the absolute path (URL) of the theme (css and images).

If the main configuration setting \$mgmt\_config['theme'] defines a theme, this theme will be

mandatory in case it exists.

#### **Syntax**

getthemelocation (\$theme="")

### Input parameters

• \$theme ... theme name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### Output

path to theme / false

# 7.2.36 getcategory

### Description

Evaluates the category ['page, comp'] of a location

#### **Syntax**

getcategory (\$site, \$location)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location path [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config

# Output

- category ['page
- comp'] / false on error

# 7.2.37 getpublication

### Description

Extract the publication name of a location path

### **Syntax**

getpublication (\$path)

### Input parameters

• \$path ... converted location path [string]

### Output

• publication name

# 7.2.38 getlocation

### Description

Extract the location excluding object or folder of a location path

### **Syntax**

getlocation (\$path)

### Input parameters

• \$path ... location path [string]

# Output

• location (without object or folder)

# 7.2.39 getobject

#### **Description**

Extract the object or folder of a location path

#### **Syntax**

getobject (\$path)

### Input parameters

• \$path ... location path [string]

### Output

• object or folder name

# 7.2.40 getmediacontainername

#### **Description**

Extract the container name from a multimedia file name by using the hcm-ID

#### **Syntax**

getmediacontainername (\$file)

#### Input parameters

• \$file ... file name [string]

### Output

• container name / false on error

# 7.2.41 getmediafileversion

#### **Description**

Extracts the name from the multimedia file by container name or ID in order to get the media file of older content versions.

if the result is false, there is no older media file version.

#### **Syntax**

getmediafileversion (\$container)

### Input parameters

• \$container ... container name or container ID [string]

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user

#### Output

• media file name / false on error

# 7.2.42 getobjectid

# Description

Converts the object path to the object ID of any object

### **Syntax**

getobjectid (\$objectlink)

## Input parameters

• \$objectlink ... converted object path or pathes separated by | [string]

# Output

object ID

# 7.2.43 getobjectpath

### Description

Returns the location path of an object as string. This function is an alias for function rdbms\_getobject in DB Connect.

#### **Syntax**

getobjectpath (\$object\_identifier)

#### Input parameters

\$object\_identifier ... object identifier (object hash OR object ID OR access hash)
 [string]

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• object path / false

# 7.2.44 getobjectlink

### Description

Converts the object ID to the object path of any object

#### **Syntax**

getobjectlink (\$objectid)

#### Input parameters

• \$objectid ... converted object ID or IDs separated by | [string]

## Output

• converted object link

# 7.2.45 getcontainerversions

### **Syntax**

getcontainerversions (\$container)

### Input parameters

• \$container ... container ID or container name [string]

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• array of all versions (array[version-extension] = file-name) / false

# 7.2.46 getlocaltemplates

### **Description**

This function returns a list of all templates of a publication without inherited templates from other publications.

# **Syntax**

getlocaltemplates (\$site, \$cat="all")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... template category [all, page, comp, meta, inc, portal] (optional)

#### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• array with all template names / false

# 7.2.47 gettemplates

#### **Description**

This function returns a list of all templates for pages or components.

Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent publication.

Portal templates are not supoported by the template inheritance due to the fact that the portal access link permission is connected to a specific publication.

#### Syntax

gettemplates (\$site, \$cat="all")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... object category [all, page, comp, meta] (optional)

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

• template file name list as array / false on error

# 7.2.48 gettemplateversions

### **Syntax**

gettemplateversions (\$site, \$template)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

array of all versions (array['YYYY-MM-DD HH: MM: SS'] = file-name) / false

# 7.2.49 getfileinfo

#### **Description**

defines file properties based on the file extension and returns file info as an array:

\$result['file']: file name without hypercms management extension

\$result['name']: readable file name without hypercms management extension

\$result['filename']: file name without file extensions

\$result['icon']: file name of the file icon

\$result['type']: file type

\$result['ext']: file extension incl. dot in lower case

\$result['published']: if page or component is published (true) or not (false), true in all other

\$result['deleted']: if file is deleted = true else = false

### **Syntax**

getfileinfo (\$site, \$file, \$cat="comp")

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$file ... file name incl. extension [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• result array / false on error

# 7.2.50 getobjectinfo

#### Description

Get all file pointers (container, media, template) and object name from object file and collect info from container version, if provided.

#### **Syntax**

getobjectinfo (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user="sys", \$container\_version="")

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$container\_version ... container version [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

result array / false on error

# 7.2.51 getfilesize

### Description

This function won't give you a proper result of the file size of multimedia components, if there is no Database installed.

#### **Syntax**

getfilesize (\$file)

• \$file ... converted path to file or directory [string]

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

• result array with file size in kB and file count / false on error

# 7.2.52 getmimetype

### Description

Gets the mime-type of the file by its extension.

If file has a version file extension the next file extension will be used.

#### **Syntax**

getmimetype (\$file)

#### Input parameters

• \$file ... file name incl. extension [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

mime\_type

# 7.2.53 getbase64fileextension

#### **Description**

Returns the file extension based on the base64 encoded file content.

# **Syntax**

getbase64fileextension (\$base64)

# Input parameters

\$base64 ... base 64 encoded file content [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

• file extension

# 7.2.54 getfiletype

## **Syntax**

getfiletype (\$file\_ext)

## Input parameters

• \$file\_ext ... file extension or file name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

## Output

• file type to be saved in database based on file extension

## 7.2.55 getpreviewwidth

### **Description**

Returns the default preview/annotation width in pixel of a document, image, or video

#### Syntax

getpreviewwidth (\$site, \$filepath, \$width\_orig="")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$filepath ... path to file or file name [string]
- \$width\_orig ... original width [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

## Output

• result array with width and height / false on error

# 7.2.56 getimagecolorkey

## Description

Extracts the color key for an image that represents the 5 mostly used colors:

K...black

W...white

E...grey

R...red

G...green

B...blue

C...cyan

M...magenta

Y...yellow

O...orange

P...pink

N...brown

### **Syntax**

getimagecolorkey (\$image)

#### Input parameters

• \$image ... image resource [resource]

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

color key of image / false on error

## 7.2.57 getimagecolors

## Description

Uses the thumbnail image to calculate the mean color (red, green, blue), defines the colorkey (5 most commonly used colors) and the image type (landscape, portrait, square)

#### Svntax

getimagecolors (\$site, \$file)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file ... media file name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user

• result array / false on error

# 7.2.58 getbrightness

## **Syntax**

getbrightness (\$color)

## Input parameters

• \$color ... hex color code [string]

## Output

• Brightness level (dark < 130 and light > 130) / false on error

# 7.2.59 getmediasize

## **Syntax**

getmediasize (\$filepath)

## Input parameters

• \$filepath ... path to media file [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$user

## Output

• Array with media width and height / false on error

# 7.2.60 getimageinfo

## **Syntax**

getimageinfo (\$filepath)

## Input parameters

• \$filepath ... path to media file [string]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$user

## Output

- Array with image information like md5 hash
- file type
- file size
- width
- height
- · colors / false on error

# 7.2.61 getpdfinfo

## Description

Extracts width and height in pixel of a PDF file based on the MediaBox in the files content or ImageMagick as fallback

#### **Syntax**

getpdfinfo (\$filepath, \$box="MediaBox")

## Input parameters

- \$filepath ... path to PDF file [string]
- \$box ... box attribute [BleedBox, CropBox, MediaBox] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$user

## Output

- result array with MD5 hash
- file type
- file size
- last modfied date and time
- width
- height / false on error

## 7.2.62 getvideoinfo

## Description

Extract video metadata from video file.

### **Syntax**

getvideoinfo (\$filepath)

## Input parameters

• \$filepath ... path to video file [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$user

## Output

• video file information as result array / false on error

# 7.2.63 getbrowserinfo

#### **Syntax**

getbrowserinfo ()

## Input parameters

## Output

• client browser and version as array / false on error

# 7.2.64 getcontentlocation

## Description

Gets the content location based on the given container id.

The use of various directories is necessary since the number of directories is limited by the filesystem, e.g. Linux ext3 is limited to 32000.

## **Syntax**

getcontentlocation (\$container\_id, \$type="abs\_path\_content")

### Input parameters

- \$container\_id ... container id [string]
- \$type ... type [url\_path\_content, abs\_path\_content]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

• location of the container file / false on error

## 7.2.65 getmedialocation

### Description

Gets the media repsitory location from \$mgmt\_config array. The function supports up to 10 media repositories.

Any other rules for splitting the media files on multiple devices can be implemented as well by the function getmedialocation rule.

If the file resides outside the repository (symbolic link is used in the repository), the full path including the file name can be returned.

Use the prefix .hcms. for the media file name if you want to media location withour verification of the media file.

### **Syntax**

getmedialocation (\$site, \$file, \$type, \$resolve\_symlink=false)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file ... multimedia file name (including hcm-ID) [string]
- \$type ... type [url\_path\_media, abs\_path\_media, url\_publ\_media, abs\_publ\_media]
- \$resolve\_symlink ... resolve symbolik links [boolean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config

#### **Output**

location of the multimedia file / false on error

## 7.2.66 getlockedfileinfo

### Description

Finds the locked file and returns the name and user as array

#### Syntax

getlockedfileinfo (\$location, \$file)

- \$location ... location to file [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• Array holding file name incl. lock extension and user name / false on error

# 7.2.67 getfavorites

## **Syntax**

getfavorites (\$user, \$output="path", \$return\_text\_id=array())

## Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$output ... output format [path, id] (optional)
- \$return\_text\_id ... text IDs to be returned if output=path [array] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

• object info or object id array of users favorites / false

## 7.2.68 getclipboard

#### **Syntax**

getclipboard (\$output="path", \$return\_text\_id=array())

#### Input parameters

- \$output ... output format [path, id] (optional)
- \$return\_text\_id ... text IDs to be returned if output=path [array] (optional)

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• object info or object id array of the users clipboard objects / false

# 7.2.69 gethomeboxes

## **Syntax**

gethomeboxes (\$site\_array=array())

## Input parameters

• \$site\_array ... pupblication name [array] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

 All home boxes as array with technical name as key and readable name as value / false

## 7.2.70 getuserboxes

#### **Syntax**

getuserboxes (\$user)

## Input parameters

• \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

 selected home box of a user with technical name as key and readable name as value [array]

## 7.2.71 getusersonline

#### Syntax

getusersonline (\$sites=array())

## Input parameters

• \$sites ... publication names [array] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$siteaccess

• Array of online user names / false

# 7.2.72 getchatstate

### **Syntax**

getchatstate (\$register=true)

### Input parameters

• \$register ... register stat in session [true/false] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• state of chat / false on error

# 7.2.73 getimagelib

## **Syntax**

getimagelib ()

## Input parameters

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_imagepreview

## Output

- name of image library used [GD
- ImageMagick] / false on error

## 7.2.74 getfilename

## Description

Extracts the file name of the content and template pointer tags of an object file

## **Syntax**

getfilename (\$filedata, \$tagname)

#### Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tagname ... hyperCMS tag name in page or component [string]

## Output

file name

## 7.2.75 gethypertag

#### Description

Finds the hyperCMS tag start and end position and returns an array of the whole tags including all information.

Offset value must be integer value and is used to skip search for hyperCMS tag till offset position of filedata.

### **Syntax**

gethypertag (\$filedata, \$tagname, \$offset=0)

### Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tagname ... full/partly hyperCMS tag name (with or without hyperCMS:) [string]
- \$offset ... offset position [integer]

## Output

• full hyperCMS tag array [array]/false on error

## 7.2.76 gethypertagname

### Description

Reads the name of the hyperCMS tag

#### **Syntax**

gethypertagname (\$tagdata)

## Input parameters

\$tagdata ... full hyperCMS tag [string]

## Output

full hyperCMS tag name/false on error

# 7.2.77 gethtmltag

### Description

Finds the first html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.

Works also if other script tags are nested in the HTML-tag.

This function is not case sensitive!

## **Syntax**

gethtmltag (\$filedata, \$tag)

### Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tag ... full hyperCMS tag (or other identifier) [string]

### **Output**

• full html tag/false on error

## 7.2.78 gethtmltags

### Description

Finds the nearest html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.

This functions works also for html-tag pairs like <a href></a>, <div></div> and so on.

### **Syntax**

gethtmltags (\$filedata, \$tag)

## Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tag ... full hyperCMS tag or other identifier in html tag [string]

#### **Output**

string from html tag start to end tag/false on error

# 7.2.79 getattribute

### **Description**

Get the value of a certain attribute out of a string (...attributname=value....)

#### **Syntax**

getattribute (\$string, \$attribute, \$secure=true)

### Input parameters

• \$string ... string including attributes [string]

- \$attribute ... attribute name [string]
- \$secure ... secure attribute value reg. XSS [boolean] (optional)

attribute value/false on error

## 7.2.80 getoption

### Description

Get the value of a certain option out of a string (-c:v value -ar 44100)

#### Syntax

getoption (\$string, \$option)

## Input parameters

- \$string ... string including options [string]
- \$option ... option name [string]

## Output

• option value / false on error

## 7.2.81 getcharset

#### **Description**

Extract the content-type definition and the character set from the template (1st priority), content container (2nd priority) or publication settings (3rd priority)

#### **Syntax**

getcharset (\$site, \$data)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$data ... data from template or content container [string]

#### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• array with content-type and charset / false on error

# 7.2.82 getartid

## Description

Extract the article ID from the tag ID

## **Syntax**

getartid (\$id)

## Input parameters

• \$id ... string including id [string]

## Output

• article id/false on error

# 7.2.83 getelementid

## Description

Extract the element ID from the tag ID

### **Syntax**

getelementid (\$id)

## Input parameters

• \$id ... string including id [string]

## Output

· element id/false on error

# 7.2.84 getfirstkey

## **Syntax**

getfirstkey (\$array)

## Input parameters

• \$array ... array [array]

## Output

• array key of first element in array if \$value is not empty / false on error

## 7.2.85 getdirectoryfiles

### **Syntax**

getdirectoryfiles (\$dir, \$pattern="")

## Input parameters

- \$dir ... path to directory [string]
- \$pattern ... pattern as string [string] (optional)

## Output

• sorted array of all files matching the pattern / false on error

# 7.2.86 getuserinformation

### Description

This function creates an assoziative array with user information, e.g. for a user select box.

#### Syntax

getuserinformation (\$login="")

### Input parameters

• \$login ... user name [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user

#### **Output**

 assoziative array with basic user information [publication->username->attribute] / false

## 7.2.87 getworkflowitem

#### **Syntax**

getworkflowitem (\$site, \$workflow\_file, \$workflow, \$user)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$workflow\_file ... location [string]
- \$workflow ... object name [string]
- \$user ... workflow file name [string]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

workflow item [XML-string]

## 7.3 Set API Functions

### 7.3.1 setsession

#### **Syntax**

setsession (\$variable, \$content="", \$write=false)

## Input parameters

- \$variable ... temporary hyperCMS variable name [string or array]
- \$content ... value [string or array] (optional)
- \$write ... write session data for load balancer [boolean] (optional)

## Output

true / false on error

## 7.3.2 settemplate

## Description

This function sets the template for a single folder/object or all objects in a folder.

### **Syntax**

settemplate (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$template, \$recursive=false)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]
- \$recursive ... recursive [boolean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

true/false

## 7.3.3 settaxonomy

#### **Description**

Analyzes the content regarding all taxonomy keywords, saves results in database and returns an array (multilingual support based on taxonomies).

### **Syntax**

settaxonomy (\$site, \$container\_id, \$langcode="", \$taxonomy="")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container\_id ... container ID [string]
- \$langcode ... 2-digit language code [string]][array] (optional)
- \$taxonomy ... taxonomy definition [array] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• result array / false on error

## 7.3.4 setarticle

### **Description**

Set article content in container. The content container will be returned and not saved.

#### Syntax

setarticle (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$arttitle=array(), \$artstatus=array(), \$artdatefrom=array(), \$artdateto=array(), \$artuser=array(), \$user="sys")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$arttitle ... article title [array]
- \$artstatus ... article status [array]
- \$artdatefrom ... article beginn date [array] (optional)
- \$artdateto ... article end date [array] (optional)
- \$artuser ... article user name [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

#### 7.3.5 settext

#### **Description**

Set text content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

#### **Syntax**

settext (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$text=array(), \$type=array(), \$art="no", \$textuser=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="", \$addmicrotime=false)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$text ... text with tag Id as key and text as value [array]
- \$type ... text type [array or string] [u, f, l, c, d, k, s]
- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$textuser ... text user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)
- \$addmicrotime ... add microtime to ID used for comments [boolean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config

#### Output

- updated content container (XML)
- · false on error

## 7.3.6 setmedia

#### **Description**

Set media content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

## **Syntax**

setmedia (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$mediafile=array(), \$mediaobject=array(), \$mediaalttext=array(), \$mediaalign=array(), \$mediawidth=array(), \$mediaheight=array(), \$art="no", \$mediauser="", \$user="sys", \$charset="")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media files with tag ID as key and reference as value [array] (optional)
- \$mediaobject ... new media object references with tag ID as key and reference as value [array]
- \$mediaalttext ... media alternative text [array] (optional)
- \$mediaalign ... media alignment [array] (optional)
- \$mediawidth ... media width [array] (optional)
- \$mediaheight ... media height [array] (optional)
- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$mediauser ... content user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

## 7.3.7 setpagelink

#### Description

Set link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

### **Syntax**

setpagelink (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$linkhref=array(), \$linktarget=array(), \$linktext=array(), \$art="no", \$linkuser=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$linkhref ... new link with tag ID as key and link reference as value [array]
- \$linktarget ... link target [array] (optional)
- \$linktext ... link text [array] (optional)
- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$linkuser ... content user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

## 7.3.8 setcomplink

#### **Description**

Set component link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

#### **Syntax**

setcomplink (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$component=array(), \$condition=array(),
\$art="no", \$compuser=array(), \$user="sys")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$component ... new components with tag ID as key and component reference as value [array]
- \$condition ... conditions [array] (optional)
- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$compuser ... content user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

## 7.3.9 sethead

### **Description**

Only used for content in general head information of container.

#### **Syntax**

sethead (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$headcontent=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$headcontent ... head content with tagname as ID and text as value [array]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

#### 7.3.10 setrelation

#### **Description**

This function sets a relationship between two objects by adding the reference as a multi component link to the specified tag ID of both objects.

## **Syntax**

```
setrelation ($site, $location_1="", $object_1="", $id_1="Related", $location_2="", $object_2="", $id_2="Related", $user="")
```

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_1 ... location path 1 [string]
- \$object\_1 ... object name 1 for component link reference 2 [string]
- \$id\_1 ... tag/content ID 1 for component reference to object 2 [string] (optional)
- \$location\_2 ... location path 2 [string]
- \$object\_2 ... object name 2 for component link reference 2 [string]
- \$id\_2 ... tag/content ID 2 for component reference to object 1 [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false on error

## 7.3.11 setfilename

### Description

Sets or creates the file name of the hyperCMS content file, template file, media file or file name pointer

#### **Syntax**

setfilename (\$filedata, \$tagname, \$value)

#### Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tagname ... hyperCMS tag name in page or component [content, template, media, name]
- \$value ... new value [string]

### **Output**

filedata/false on error

#### 7.3.12 setuserboxes

### **Syntax**

setuserboxes (\$name\_array, \$user)

### Input parameters

- \$name\_array ... home box file names [array or string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

• true / false

## 7.3.13 setguiview

### **Syntax**

setguiview (\$objectview, \$explorerview, \$sidebar, \$user)

- \$objectview ... object view name [formedit, cmsview, inlineview]
- \$explorerview ... explorer view name [detail, small, medium, large]
- \$sidebar ... show sidebar [true=1, false=0]
- \$user ... user name [string]

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false

## 7.3.14 settoolbarfunctions

## **Syntax**

settoolbarfunctions (\$toolbar, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$toolbar ... toolbar functions [array]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false

## 7.4 Connect API Functions

## 7.4.1 ftp\_userlogon

#### Description

This function connects and performs logon to an FTP server.

#### Syntax

ftp\_userlogon (\$server, \$user, \$passwd, \$ssl=false)

## Input parameters

- \$server ... FTP servername or IP [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$passwd ... password [string]
- \$ssl ... SSL [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

• true / false on error

# 7.4.2 ftp\_userlogout

## Description

This function disconnects from an FTP server.

## **Syntax**

ftp\_userlogout (\$conn\_id)

## Input parameters

• \$conn\_id ... FTP connection [resource]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false on error

# 7.4.3 ftp\_getfile

#### Description

This function gets a file from the FTP server.

#### Syntax

ftp\_getfile (\$conn\_id, \$remote\_file, \$local\_file, \$passive=true)

## Input parameters

- \$conn\_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$remote\_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- \$local\_file ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)
- \$passive

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

true / false on error

## 7.4.4 ftp\_putfile

## Description

This function puts a file to the FTP server.

#### **Syntax**

ftp\_putfile (\$conn\_id, \$local\_file, \$remote\_file, \$passive=true)

## Input parameters

- \$conn\_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$local\_file ... path to local file [string]
- \$remote\_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- \$passive ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false on error

## 7.4.5 ftp\_deletefile

### Description

This function deletes a file from the FTP server.

### **Syntax**

ftp\_deletefile (\$conn\_id, \$remote\_file, \$passive=true)

## Input parameters

- \$conn\_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$remote\_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- \$passive ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### Output

• true / false on error

## 7.4.6 ftp\_filelist

## Description

This function gets a file/directory listing of the FTP server.

### **Syntax**

ftp\_filelist (\$conn\_id, \$path=".", \$passive=true)

## Input parameters

- \$conn\_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$path ... path to remote directory [string] (optional)
- \$passive ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

• result array / false on error

## 7.4.7 createsharelink\_facebook

### **Syntax**

createsharelink\_facebook (\$site, \$url)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... URL to share [string]
- \$url

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• Share URL / false on error

## 7.4.8 createsharelink\_twitter

#### Syntax

createsharelink\_twitter (\$site, \$url, \$text)

## Input parameters

\$site ... URL to share [string]

- \$url ... message to share [string]
- \$text

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• Share URL / false on error

## 7.4.9 createsharelink\_googleplus

#### **Syntax**

createsharelink\_googleplus (\$site, \$url)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... URL to share [string]
- \$url

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• Share URL / false on error

## 7.4.10 createsharelink\_linkedin

### **Syntax**

createsharelink\_linkedin (\$site, \$url, \$title, \$summary, \$source)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... URL to share [string]
- \$url ... title [string]
- \$title ... summary [string] (optional)
- \$summary ... source [string] (optional)
- \$source

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

• Share URL / false on error

# 7.4.11 createsharelink\_pinterest

## **Syntax**

createsharelink\_pinterest (\$site, \$image\_url, \$title, \$description)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... image URL to share [string]
- \$image\_url ... title [string]
- \$title ... description [string] (optional)
- \$description

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• Share URL / false on error

# 7.5 Security API Functions

## 7.5.1 resolvepermission

## Description

Returns the permission value (true or false) of a permission position of a permission segment

## **Syntax**

resolvepermission (\$permission\_array, \$segment, \$position)

## Input parameters

- \$permission\_array ... permission array [array]
- \$segment ... permission segment name [string]
- \$position ... permission value position [integer]

#### Output

• 1/0

## 7.5.2 rootpermission

### Description

Deseralizes the permission string and and returns the root permission array

#### **Syntax**

rootpermission (\$site\_name, \$site\_admin, \$permission\_str)

## Input parameters

- \$site\_name ... publication name [string]
- \$site\_admin ... publication admin [boolean]
- \$permission\_str ... permission string from group [string]

## global input parameters

- \$rootpermission
- \$mgmt\_config

## Output

global permission array/false

## 7.5.3 global permission

#### **Description**

Deseralizes the permission string and returns the global permission array

#### **Syntax**

globalpermission (\$site\_name, \$permission\_str)

## Input parameters

- \$site\_name ... publication name [string]
- \$permission\_str ... permission string from group [string]

## Output

• global permission array/false

## 7.5.4 localpermission

#### Description

Deseralizes the permission string and returns the local permission array

#### Syntax

localpermission (\$site\_name, \$permission\_str)

- \$site\_name ... publication name [string]
- \$permission\_str ... permission string from group [string]

• local permission array/false

## 7.5.5 accessgeneral

### **Description**

Checks general access to certain system folders, publications and returns true if access is granted

## **Syntax**

accessgeneral (\$site, \$location, \$cat)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location (path to folder) [string]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$siteaccess

## **Output**

true/false

## 7.5.6 accesspermission

#### **Description**

Evaluates page and asset/component access permissions and returns the group(s). Since version 8.0.0 this function does not evaluate the access based on access links anymore since explorer\_objectlist verifies the access linking.

### **Syntax**

accesspermission (\$site, \$location, \$cat)

- \$site ... location (path to folder) [string]
- \$location ... object category [page, comp]
- \$cat

- \$user
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• group with access permissions as array / false on error

## 7.5.7 setlocalpermission

#### Description

Sets local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

### **Syntax**

setlocalpermission (\$site, \$group\_array, \$cat)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$group\_array ... group name [array]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

## global input parameters

- \$localpermission
- \$user

#### Output

• local permission array / false on error

## 7.5.8 checkpublicationpermission

#### **Description**

Checks the access to a publication based on the publication access and inheritance settings

#### Svntax

checkpublicationpermission (\$site, \$strict=true)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$strict ... strictly limited to publication access without inheritance [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$siteaccess

## Output

• "direct" for direct access via group permission / "inherited" for access through inheritance / false

## 7.5.9 checkadminpermission

## Description

Checks the super admin permission

### **Syntax**

checkadminpermission ()

#### Input parameters

## global input parameters

• \$adminpermission

## Output

• true/false

# 7.5.10 checkrootpermission

## Description

Checks the root permissions

# **Syntax**

checkrootpermission (\$name)

## Input parameters

• \$name ... permission name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$rootpermission

# Output

true/false

# 7.5.11 checkglobalpermission

## Description

Checks global permission for a publication

# **Syntax**

checkglobalpermission (\$site, \$name)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$name ... permission name [string]

## global input parameters

\$globalpermission

## Output

true/false

# 7.5.12 checklocalpermission

## **Description**

Checks local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

#### **Syntax**

checklocalpermission (\$site, \$group, \$name)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$group ... user group name [string]
- \$name ... permission name [string]

## global input parameters

\$localpermission

#### Output

true/false

## 7.5.13 checkpluginpermission

#### **Description**

Checks the plugin access permissions of a user for a specific plugin

#### **Syntax**

checkpluginpermission (\$site, \$pluginname)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$pluginname ... plugin name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_plugin
- \$pluginaccess

### **Output**

true/false

## 7.5.14 checklanguage

#### **Syntax**

checklanguage (\$language\_array, \$language\_value)

## Input parameters

- \$language\_array ... language array with all valid values [array]
- \$language\_value ... language value of attribute in template tag [string]

# Output

• true if language array holds the given language value / false if not found

## 7.5.15 checkgroupaccess

#### **Description**

Verifies if a user has access to the tags content based on the group membership.

#### **Syntax**

checkgroupaccess (\$groupaccess, \$usergroup\_array)

#### Input parameters

- \$groupaccess ... group access from template group-tag attribute [string]
- \$usergroup\_array ... user group membership names [array]

## Output

• true if the current user group has access / false if not

## 7.5.16 userlogin

### **Description**

Login of a user by his credentials (user and password, or user hash code).

The function reads and provides all permissions of the user and authenticated against other user directories, e.g. LDAP/AD if defined in the main configuration, see \$mgmt\_config['authconnect'].

The function provides a result array but does not register the user in the session.

### **Syntax**

```
userlogin ($user="", $passwd="", $hash="", $objref="", $objcode="",
$ignore_password=false, $locking=true, $portal="")
```

### Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
- \$passwd ... password [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
- \$hash ... hash code of user [string] (optional)
- \$objref ... object reference for hcms linking (object ID) [string] (optional)
- \$objcode ... object code for hcms linking (crypted object ID) [string] (optional)
- \$ignore\_password ... ignore passwordcheck needed for WebDAV or access link [boolean] (optional)
- \$locking ... lock IP after 10 failed attempts to login [boolean] (optional)
- \$portal ... portal name in the form of publication.portal or publication/portal [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- ralize the permission string and define root
- global and local permissions if (isset (\$permission\_str[\$site\_name][\$group\_name])) {
   \$result['rootpermission'] = rootpermission (\$site\_name)
- \$mgmt\_config[\$site\_name]['site\_admin']
- \$permission\_str)

### Output

result array

## 7.5.17 setportalpermissions

#### **Description**

Sets the permissions for a portal user by reducing the standard permissions.

#### Syntax

setportalpermissions (\$login\_result)

#### Input parameters

• \$login\_result ... result from function userlogin [array]

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

result array / false

# 7.5.18 registerinstance

## Description

Registers the instance in the users session.

#### **Syntax**

registerinstance (\$instance, \$load\_config=true)

## Input parameters

- \$instance ... instance name [string]
- \$load\_config ... load main config of instance [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

true/false

# 7.5.19 registerservice

## Description

Registers the service of a standard user and returns the service hash.

# **Syntax**

registerservice (\$servicename, \$user)

## Input parameters

- \$servicename ... service name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

service hash as string / false on error

## 7.5.20 registerserviceuser

#### **Description**

Registers a system service user "sys: service-name: 16-digit-servicehash" in the session.

#### **Syntax**

registerserviceuser (\$servicename, \$servicehash)

### Input parameters

- \$servicename ... service name [string]
- \$servicehash ... 16 digits service hash [string]

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• system service user name / false

## 7.5.21 registeruser

## Description

Registers all user related paramaters in the session. Access links can be provided with the login result or alternatively as the seperate accesslink parameter.

## Syntax

registeruser (\$instance="", \$login\_result=array(), \$accesslink=false, \$hcms\_objformats=false, \$is\_mobile=0, \$is\_iphone=0, \$html5support=1)

#### Input parameters

- \$instance ... instance name [string] (optional)
- \$login\_result ... result array of function userlogin [array]
- \$accesslink ... access link [array] (optional)
- \$hcms\_objformats ... download formats of access link provided by function rdbms\_getaccessinfo [array] (optional)
- \$is\_mobile ... mobile browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)
- \$is\_iphone ... is iOS browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)
- \$html5support ... HTML5 file support result of client [0, 1] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

• result array / false on error

# 7.5.22 registerassetbrowser

#### **Syntax**

registerassetbrowser (\$userhash, \$objecthash="")

## Input parameters

- \$userhash ... user hash [string]
- \$objecthash ... object hash [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true/false

## 7.5.23 createchecksum

## **Description**

Creates the checksum of the user permissions.

#### **Syntax**

createchecksum (\$permissions="")

## Input parameters

• \$permissions ... array or empty [array]

## Output

MD5 checksum

#### 7.5.24 writesession

#### Description

Writes hyperCMS specific session data of a user.

### **Syntax**

writesession (\$user, \$passwd, \$checksum, \$siteaccess=array())

## Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$passwd ... password [string]
- \$checksum ... checksum [string]
- \$siteaccess ... publicaion access [array]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false on error

## 7.5.25 writesessiondata

#### Description

Serializes and writes all session data of a user.

### **Syntax**

writesessiondata ()

## Input parameters

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

• true / false on error

## 7.5.26 createsession

#### Description

Creates a session for the user. This function accesses session variables directly.

#### **Syntax**

createsession (\$name="hyperCMS")

#### Input parameters

• \$name ... session name [string] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true

## 7.5.27 killsession

## Description

Destroys the session data of a user.

#### **Syntax**

killsession (\$user="", \$destroy\_php=true, \$remove=false)

## Input parameters

- \$user ... user name for hyperCMS session [string] (optional)
- \$destroy\_php ... destroy php session [boolean] (optional)
- \$remove ... remove session file of the user [boolean] (optional)

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

true

# 7.5.28 checkdiskkey

## **Description**

Checks the disc key of the installation.

#### **Syntax**

checkdiskkey ()

# Input parameters

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false

# 7.5.29 checkpassword

## Description

This function checks the strength of a password and return the error messages or true.

#### **Syntax**

checkpassword (\$password, \$user="")

## Input parameters

- \$password ... password [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional for password history)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$lang

## Output

• true if passed / error message as string

# 7.5.30 loguserip

### **Syntax**

loguserip (\$client\_ip, \$user="sys")

## Input parameters

- \$client\_ip ... client IP address [string]
- \$user ... user logon name [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• true / false on error

## 7.5.31 checkuserip

#### **Syntax**

checkuserip (\$client\_ip, \$user="", \$timeout=0)

- \$client\_ip ... client IP address [string]
- \$user ... user logon name [string] (optional)
- \$timeout ... timeout in minutes [integer] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true if IP is not locked / false if IP is locked or on error

# 7.5.32 checkuserrequests

#### Description

Provides security for Cross-Site Request Forgery.

### **Syntax**

checkuserrequests (\$user="sys")

## Input parameters

• \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false if a certain amount of reguests per minute is exceeded

## 7.5.33 recreateusersession

#### Description

Recreates the users session data in case it is missing (due to issues with Android Chrome and the Mobile Edition).

Recreates the session data only if the session ID is still available.

## **Syntax**

recreateusersession ()

### Input parameters

#### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

• true / false requires config.inc.php

## 7.5.34 checkusersession

#### Description

Checks if the session data of a user is valid. This function does access session variables directly.

If a system service is used the service identifier in the form of "sys:service-name:service-hash" can be provided.

### **Syntax**

checkusersession (\$user="sys", \$CSRF\_detection=true)

## Input parameters

- \$user ... user name or service identifier [string] (optional)
- \$CSRF\_detection ... include CSRF detection [boolean]

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

• true / html-output followed by termination requires config.inc.php

## 7.5.35 allowuserip

## Description

Verifies if the client IP is in the range of valid IPs and logs IP addresses with no access.

#### **Syntax**

allowuserip (\$site)

#### Input parameters

\$site ... publication name [string]

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false requires config.inc.php

# 7.5.36 valid\_objectname

#### **Description**

Checks if an object name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

## **Syntax**

valid\_objectname (\$variable)

### Input parameters

• \$variable ... variable [string or array]

## Output

true / false

## 7.5.37 valid\_locationname

### **Description**

Checks if an location includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

#### **Syntax**

valid\_locationname (\$variable)

## Input parameters

• \$variable ... variable [string or array]

## Output

• true / false

## 7.5.38 valid\_publicationname

## Description

Checks if a publication name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

Optionally verifies if the publication name is included in the siteaccess variable.

#### **Syntax**

valid\_publicationname (\$variable)

# Input parameters

• \$variable ... variable [string or array]

\$siteaccess

## **Output**

true / false

# 7.5.39 html\_encode

### **Description**

This function encodes certain characters (&, <, >, ", ') into their HTML character entity equivalents to protect against XSS.

Converts a string into the html equivalents (also used for XSS protection).

Supports multibyte character sets like UTF-8 as well based on the ASCII value of the character.

### **Syntax**

html\_encode (\$expression, \$encoding="", \$js\_protection=false)

## Input parameters

- \$expression ... variable [string or array]
- \$encoding ... conversion of all special characters based on given character set or to ASCII [string] (optional)
- \$js\_protection ... remove characters to avoid JS injection [boolean] (optional)

## Output

html encoded value as array or string / false on error

## 7.5.40 html\_decode

#### **Description**

This function decodes all characters which have been converted by html\_encode.

#### **Syntax**

html\_decode (\$expression, \$encoding="")

#### Input parameters

- \$expression ... epxression [string or array]
- \$encoding ... conversion of all special characters based on character set [string] (optional)

#### Output

• html decoded value as array or string / false on error

# 7.5.41 scriptcode\_encode

## Description

This function escapes all script tags.

This function must be used to clean all user input in the CMS by removing all server side scripts tags.

## **Syntax**

scriptcode\_encode (\$content)

### Input parameters

• \$content ... content [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• escaped content as string / false on error

## 7.5.42 scriptcode\_extract

### Description

This function extracts the script code of a given content.

#### Syntax

scriptcode\_extract (\$content, \$identifier\_start="<?", \$identifier\_end="?>")

#### Input parameters

- \$content ... content [string]
- \$identifier\_start ... identifier of script begin [string]
- \$identifier\_end ... identifier of script end [string]

## Output

• script code as array / false on error or if noting was found

# 7.5.43 scriptcode\_clean\_functions

#### Description

This function removes all dangerous PHP functions.

#### **Syntax**

scriptcode\_clean\_functions (\$content, \$type=4, \$application="PHP")

### Input parameters

- \$content ... content [string]
- \$type ... cleaning level type: no cleaning = 0; basic set of disabled functions = 1; 1 + file access functions = 2; 2 + include functions = 3; 3 + hyperCMS API file functions = 4; No server side script allowed = 5 [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5] (optional)
- \$application ... application [PHP, ASP, JSP] (optional)

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### Output

result array / false on error

# 7.5.44 sql\_clean\_functions

## Description

This function checks SQL statements for write operations.

#### Syntax

sql\_clean\_functions (\$content)

## Input parameters

• \$content ... SQL statement [string]

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

result array / false on error

## 7.5.45 url\_encode

### **Description**

This function encodes all characters.

#### **Syntax**

url\_encode (\$variable)

## Input parameters

• \$variable ... variable [string or array]

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• urlencoded value as array or string / false on error

# 7.5.46 url\_decode

## Description

This function decodes all characters which have been converted by url\_encode or urlencode (PHP).

#### **Syntax**

url\_decode (\$variable)

### Input parameters

• \$variable ... variable [string or array]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• urldecoded value as array or string / false on error

## 7.5.47 shellcmd\_encode

# Description

This function encodes/escapes characters to secure the shell comand.

# **Syntax**

shellcmd\_encode (\$variable, \$type="")

## Input parameters

- \$variable ... variable [string or array]
- \$type ... type [%, strict] (optional)

## Output

• encoded value as array or string / false on error

## 7.5.48 hcms\_crypt

### Description

Unidrectional encryption using sha1 and urlencode. Used to create tokens for simple view links in the system.

The tokens can be verified by calculating the hash of the media file name and comparing the hash values.

Don't use this function to secure any string or for password hashing.

#### **Syntax**

hcms\_crypt (\$string, \$start=0, \$length=0)

### Input parameters

- \$string ... string to encode [string]
- \$start ... start position [integer]
- \$length ... length for string extraction [integer]

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• encoded string / false on error

## 7.5.49 hcms\_encrypt

#### **Description**

Encryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe.

#### **Syntax**

hcms\_encrypt (\$string, \$key="", \$crypt\_level="", \$encoding="url")

#### Input parameters

- \$string ... string to encode [string]
- \$key ... key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
- \$crypt\_level ... crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)
- \$encoding ... encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

#### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

encoded string / false on error

# 7.5.50 hcms\_decrypt

## Description

Decryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe.

### **Syntax**

hcms\_decrypt (\$string, \$key="", \$crypt\_level="", \$encoding="url")

## Input parameters

- \$string ... hash-string to decode [string]
- \$key ... key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
- \$crypt\_level ... crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)
- \$encoding ... encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

• decoded string / false on error

## 7.5.51 createtimetoken

#### **Syntax**

createtimetoken (\$lifetime=0, \$secret=4)

## Input parameters

- \$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

token / false on error

## 7.5.52 checktimetoken

#### **Syntax**

checktimetoken (\$token, \$secret=4)

- \$token ... token [string]
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

true / false

## 7.5.53 createtoken

## **Syntax**

createtoken (\$user="sys", \$lifetime=0, \$secret=4)

#### Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

• token / false on error

### 7.5.54 checktoken

## **Syntax**

checktoken (\$token, \$user="sys", \$secret=4)

## Input parameters

- \$token ... token [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

• true / false

# 7.5.55 createuniquetoken

#### **Syntax**

createuniquetoken (\$length=16)

## Input parameters

• \$length ... token length [integer] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

token as string / false

# 7.5.56 createpassword

## **Syntax**

createpassword (\$length=10)

## Input parameters

• \$length ... password length [integer] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

password as string / false

# 7.5.57 rand\_secure

## **Syntax**

rand\_secure (\$min=1000, \$max=9999999999)

- \$min ... min and max value [integer] (optional)
- \$max

secure random number / false

## 7.6 Media API Functions

## 7.6.1 valid\_jpeg

## Description

Checks for the existence of the EOI segment header at the end of the file. Mainly used to verify JPEG images extracted from older Adobe InDesign files.

#### Syntax

valid\_jpeg (\$filepath)

#### Input parameters

• \$filepath ... path to multimedia file [string]

# Output

• true / false

## 7.6.2 ocr\_extractcontent

#### **Description**

This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects using OCR and returns the text. It is a helper function for function indexcontent.

### **Syntax**

ocr\_extractcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... path to multimedia file [string]
- \$file ... multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_parser
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

• extracted content as text string / false

#### 7.6.3 indexcontent

### **Description**

This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects and writes it the text to the container.

The given charset of the publication (not set by default), container or publication (not set by default) will be used.

The default character set of default.meta.tpl is UTF-8, so all content should be saved in UTF-8.

### **Syntax**

indexcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$container="", \$container\_content="", \$user="", \$return\_content=false)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... path to multimedia file [string]
- \$file ... multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]
- \$container ... container name or ID [string] (optional)
- \$container\_content ... container XML-content [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$return\_content ... return the content without saving it in the system [boolean] (optonal)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_parser
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_uncompress
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

true / false

# 7.6.4 unindexcontent

### Description

This function removes media objects from the container

### **Syntax**

unindexcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$container, \$container\_content, \$user)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... file location [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$container ... multimedia file to index [string]
- \$container\_content ... container name or ID [string]
- \$user ... container XML-content [string]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_parser
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

# Output

• true / false

#### 7.6.5 reindexcontent

### Description

Reindexes all media files of a publication. Optionally only for specific containers.

#### **Syntax**

reindexcontent (\$site, \$container\_id\_array="")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container\_id\_array ... container IDs [array] (optional)

#### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

true / false

## 7.6.6 base64\_to\_file

#### Description

Decodes a base64 encoded string and saves it to as a file.

#### Syntax

base64\_to\_file (\$base64\_string, \$location, \$file)

- \$base64\_string ... base64 encoded [string]
- \$location ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]

• new file name / false on error

# 7.6.7 exec\_in\_background

#### **Description**

Executes a shell command in the background

#### **Syntax**

exec\_in\_background (\$cmd)

### Input parameters

• \$cmd ... exec command [string

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### Output

• %

## 7.6.8 createthumbnail\_indesign

#### Description

Creates a thumbnail by extracting the thumbnail from an indesign file and transferes the generated image via remoteclient.

For good results, InDesign Preferences must be set to save preview image at an extra large size.

## **Syntax**

createthumbnail\_indesign (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_dest, \$file)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$user

- new file name / false on error (saves only thumbnail media file in destination location
- only jpeg format is supported as output)

## 7.6.9 createthumbnail\_video

#### Description

Creates a thumbnail picture of a video frame. Saves only the thumbnail media file in destination location. Only jpeg format is supported as output.

Media files with a valid container identifier in their name will be saved in the cloud storage.

#### **Syntax**

createthumbnail\_video (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_dest, \$file, \$frame, \$width=0, \$height=0, \$filename="")

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$frame ... frame of video in seconds or hh: mm: ss.xxx [integer, time]
- \$width ... image width in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on height [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... image height in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on width [integer] (optional)
- \$filename ... individual file name without the file extension of the created image [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$user

#### **Output**

• new file name / false on error

## 7.6.10 createimages\_video

#### **Description**

Creates and saves images of video screen size from a video to a directory. The media files will be saved in the local repository and not in the cloud storage.

### **Syntax**

createimages\_video (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_dest, \$file, \$name="", \$fs=1, \$format="jpg", \$width=0, \$height=0)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$name ... name for image files [string] (optional)
- \$fs ... frames per second to create from the video [number] (optional)
- \$format ... image format [jpg, png, bmp] (optional)
- \$width ... image width in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on height [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... image height in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on width [integer] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$user

### Output

• true / false on error

## 7.6.11 createmedia

## Description

Creates an new image or video from the original file or creates a thumbnail and transferes the generated image via remoteclient.

Saves original or thumbnail media file in destination location. For the thumbnail only JPEG is supported as output format.

## **Syntax**

createmedia (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_dest, \$file, \$format="", \$type="thumbnail", \$force\_no\_encrypt=false, \$setmediainfo=true, \$exec\_in\_background=false)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)
- \$type ... type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail(for thumbnails of images), origthumb(thumbnail made from original video/audio), original(to overwrite original video/audio file), annotation(for annotation images), any other string present in \$mgmt\_imageoptions/\$mgmt\_mediaoptions, temp(for temporary files)] (optional)

- \$force\_no\_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)
- \$setmediainfo ... set media information [boolean] (optional)
- \$exec\_in\_background ... create image files in the background [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$user

### Output

• new file name / false on error

## 7.6.12 splitmedia

### Description

Splits a video or audio file in segments measured in seconds. Used for synchronous Google Cloud Speech Service that only supports max. 1 minute audio files.

#### **Syntax**

splitmedia (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_dest, \$file, \$sec=60, \$format="", \$force\_no\_encrypt=false)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$sec ... seconds of a segment [integer] (optional)
- \$format ... target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)
- \$force\_no\_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$hcms\_ext

\$user

## Output

array of new file names / false on error

## 7.6.13 convertmedia

#### **Description**

Converts and creates a new image, video, audio, or document from the source file. This is a wrapper function for createmedia, createimages\_video and createdocument. If the destination media file exists already or is newer than the source file the file name will be returned without conversion.

## **Syntax**

convertmedia (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_dest, \$mediafile, \$format, \$media\_config="", \$force\_no\_encrypt=false)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$mediafile ... file name [string]
- \$format ... target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string]
- \$media\_config ... media configuration to be used [string] (optional)
- \$force\_no\_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$mgmt\_compress
- \$hcms ext

#### **Output**

• new file name / false on error

## 7.6.14 convertimage

#### **Description**

Converts and creates a new image from original. The new image will be resized and cropped to fit width and height.

This is a wrapper function of function createmedia.

#### **Syntax**

convertimage (\$site, \$file\_source, \$location\_dest, \$format="jpg", \$colorspace="RGB", \$iccprofile="", \$width="", \$height="", \$slug=0, \$units="px", \$dpi=72, \$quality="", \$watermark=true)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file\_source ... path to source image file [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)
- \$colorspace ... colorspace of new image [CMY, CMYK, Gray, HCL, HCLp, HSB, HSI, HSL, HSV, HWB, Lab, LCHab, LCHuv, LMS, Log, Luv, OHTA, Rec601YCbCr, Rec709YCbCr, RGB, scRGB, sRGB, Transparent, XYZ, YCbCr, YCC, YDbDr, YIQ, YPbPr, YUV] (optional)
- \$iccprofile ... width in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- \$width ... height in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... slug in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- \$slug ... units for width [string]
- \$units ... height and slug [px, mm, inch] (optional)
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)
- \$quality ... image quality [1 to 100]
- \$watermark ... apply watermark [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$hcms ext
- \$user

# Output

new file name / false on error

## 7.6.15 rotateimage

#### Description

Rotates an image (must be jpg, png or gif) using GD library. not used if ImageMagick is available

### **Syntax**

rotateimage (\$site, \$filepath, \$angle, \$imageformat)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$filepath ... path to source media file [string]
- \$angle ... rotation angle [integer]
- \$imageformat ... destination image format [jpg, png, gif]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user

## Output

• new image file name / false on error

# 7.6.16 hex2rgb

### **Syntax**

hex2rgb (\$hex)

### Input parameters

• \$hex ... image color as hex-code [string]

## Output

RGB-color values as array / false on error

## 7.6.17 rgb2hex

## **Syntax**

rgb2hex (\$red, \$green=0, \$blue=0)

### Input parameters

- \$red ... image color in RGB [array] or red value [integer]
- \$green ... green value [integer]
- \$blue ... blue value [integer]

## Output

• CMYK color percentage values as array / false on error

## 7.6.18 readmediaplayer\_config

#### **Syntax**

readmediaplayer\_config (\$location, \$configfile)

### Input parameters

- \$location ... path to media config file [string]
- \$configfile ... config file name [string]

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$user

## **Output**

config array / false on error

# 7.6.19 savemediaplayer\_config

#### **Syntax**

savemediaplayer\_config (\$location, \$configfile, \$mediafiles, \$width=320, \$height=240, \$rotation="", \$filesize="", \$duration="", \$videobitrate="", \$audiobitrate="", \$audiofrequenzy="", \$audiochannels="", \$video\_codec="", \$audio\_codec="")

#### Input parameters

- \$location ... path to media config file [string]
- \$configfile ... media config file name [string]
- \$mediafiles ... media file name [array or string]
- \$width ... width in px [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... height in px [integer] (optional)
- \$rotation ... rotation in degree [integer] (optional)
- \$filesize ... file size in kB [integer] (optional)
- \$duration ... duration [hh:mmm:ss] (optional)
- \$videobitrate ... video bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)
- \$audiobitrate ... audio bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)
- \$audiofrequenzy ... audio frequenzy in Hz [string] (optional)
- \$audiochannels ... audio channels [mono, stereo] (optional)
- \$video\_codec ... video codec name [string] (optional)
- \$audio\_codec ... audio codec name [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user

#### Output

• true / false on error

#### 7.6.20 createdocument

### Description

Creates a new multimedia file of given format at source destination using UNOCONV and saves it as a thumbnail file in the destination location

#### **Syntax**

createdocument (\$site, \$location\_source, \$location\_dest, \$file, \$format="",
\$force\_no\_encrypt=false)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location\_source ... path to source location [string]
- \$location\_dest ... path to destination location [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$format ... destination file format (extension w/o dot) [string]
- \$force\_no\_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_docpreview
- \$mgmt\_docoptions
- \$mgmt\_docconvert
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$hcms\_ext
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

#### Output

• new file name / false on error

# 7.6.21 unzipfile

#### Description

Unpacks ZIP file and creates media files in destination location for components or unzips files directly for pages (not recommended due to the security risks by uploading files that can be executed).

## **Syntax**

unzipfile (\$site, \$zipfilepath, \$location, \$filename, \$cat="comp", \$user="")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$zipfilepath ... path to source zip file [string]
- \$location ... path to destination location [string]
- \$filename ... category [page, comp]
- \$cat ... name of file for extraction [string]

• \$user ... user name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_uncompress
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions

## **Output**

• result array with all object paths / false

## 7.6.22 clonefolder

#### **Description**

Help function for function zipfiles that reads all multimedia files from their multimedia objects and copies them to the same folder structure using the object names.

#### **Syntax**

clonefolder (\$site, \$source, \$destination, \$user, \$activity="")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$source ... source location [string]
- \$destination ... destination location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$activity ... activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission

## Output

container IDs as array / false

## 7.6.23 zipfiles\_helper

## Description

Compresses all files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file. This function does not support multimedia objects and is only a helper function for native file system operations.

#### **Syntax**

zipfiles\_helper (\$source, \$destination, \$zipfilename, \$remove=false)

### Input parameters

- \$source ... source directory [string]
- \$destination ... destination directory [string]
- \$zipfilename ... name of ZIP-file [string]
- \$remove ... remouse all files from source [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_compress

### **Output**

true/false

## 7.6.24 zipfiles

### **Description**

Compresses all media files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file.

#### Syntax

zipfiles (\$site, \$multiobject\_array, \$destination="", \$zipfilename="", \$user="", \$activity="", \$flatzip=false)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$multiobject\_array ... array with path to source files [array]
- \$destination ... destination location (if this is null then the \$location where the zip-file resists will be used) [string]
- \$zipfilename ... name of ZIP-file [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$activity ... activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional)
- \$flatzip ... flat hierarchy means no directories [boolean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_compress
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission

- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

• true/false

# 7.6.25 px2mm

### **Description**

Convert mm to pixel

#### **Syntax**

px2mm (\$pixel, \$dpi=72)

## Input parameters

- \$pixel ... pixel [integer]
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

## Output

• pixel / false

# 7.6.26 px2inch

## **Description**

Convert pixel to inches

## **Syntax**

px2inch (\$pixel, \$dpi=72)

## Input parameters

- \$pixel ... pixel [integer]
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

# Output

• inch / false

# 7.6.27 inch2px

## Description

Convert inches to pixel

## **Syntax**

inch2px (\$inch, \$dpi=72)

#### Input parameters

- \$inch ... pixel [integer]
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

## Output

pixel / false

## 7.6.28 sec2time

#### Description

Convert seconds to time format hh: mm: ss.mmm

#### **Syntax**

sec2time (\$input)

#### Input parameters

• \$input ... time in seconds [float]

#### Output

• time in hh: mm: ss.mmm / false

## 7.6.29 mediasize2frame

#### **Description**

Calculates the width and height of a media to fit into a given frame size.

#### Syntax

mediasize2frame (\$mediawidth, \$mediaheight, \$framewidth="", \$frameheight="", \$keepmaxsize=true)

#### Input parameters

- \$mediawidth ... media width [integer]
- \$mediaheight ... media height [integer]
- \$framewidth ... frame width [integer] (optional)
- \$frameheight ... frame height [integer] (optional)
- \$keepmaxsize ... keep maximum media size based on original dimensions of media without stretching [boolean] (optional)

#### Output

width and height as array / false

# 7.6.30 vtt2array

#### **Description**

Converts VTT string to array

#### **Syntax**

vtt2array (\$vtt)

#### Input parameters

• \$vtt ... video text track [string]

### **Output**

· array / false

# 7.6.31 html2pdf

## Description

Converts html to pdf using WKHTMLTOPDF and XSERVER. The CSS media print style will be applied.

For full support you might want to install the package provided from WKHTMLTOPDF directly (patched QT).

See the event log in case the function does not create a proper result since you are not using a patched QT version.

See also: https://wkhtmltopdf.org/usage/wkhtmltopdf.txt

#### **Syntax**

```
html2pdf ($source, $dest, $cover="", $toc=false, $page_orientation="Portrait", $page_size="A4", $page_margin=10, $image_dpi=144, $image_quality=95, $smart_shrinking=true, $options="")
```

### Input parameters

- \$source ... URLs or pathes to html source files [array]
- \$dest ... path of pdf destination output file [string]
- \$cover ... cover page html file [string] (optional)
- \$toc ... create TOC table of contents [boolean] (optional)
- \$page\_orientation ... page orientation [Landscape, Portrait] (optional)
- \$page\_size ... page size like A4 or Letter [string] (optional)
- \$page\_margin ... page margin in mm [integer] (optional)
- \$image\_dpi ... image DPI [integer] (optional)
- \$image\_quality ... image quality 1-100 [integer] (optional)
- \$smart\_shrinking ... use smart shrinking of the content so it can fit in the page [boolean] (optional)
- \$options ... additional WKHMTLTOPDF options [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

• true / false on error

## 7.6.32 mergepdf

#### **Description**

Merges pdf files into one pdf file. Do NOT USE special characters in file names. See also: https://www.pdflabs.com/docs/pdftk-man-page/

### **Syntax**

mergepdf (\$source, \$dest)

## Input parameters

- \$source ... pathes to pdf source files [array]
- \$dest ... path of pdf destination output file [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

• true / false on error

## 7.7 Metadata API Functions

### 7.7.1 importmetadata

#### Description

Imports metadata from a CSV file for various assets linked by name or conatiner ID. Empty rows or rows without a delimiter will be ignored.

In order to identify an asset the file name as "Name" or the container ID as "containerID" must be provided in the first row before the content rows.

#### **Syntax**

importmetadata (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user, \$type="", \$delimiter=";", \$enclosure="", \$charset="utf-8")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$file ... path to CSV file [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$type ... type array or string [u, f, l, c, d, k] (optional)
- \$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional)
- \$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional)

• \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$eventsystem

#### Output

true / false

## 7.7.2 loadtaxonomy

#### Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for presentation or CSV export.

#### **Syntax**

loadtaxonomy (\$site, \$start=1, \$perpage=100000)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$start ... return rows starting with row number [integer] (optional)
- \$perpage ... return number of rows [integer] (optional)

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### Output

true / false

## 7.7.3 savetaxonomy

### Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for presentation or CSV export.

#### **Syntax**

savetaxonomy (\$site, \$taxonomy, \$saveindex\_start, \$saveindex\_stop)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$taxonomy ... new taxonomy with row number and languages as keys [array]
- \$saveindex\_start ... replace rows starting with row number [integer]

• \$saveindex\_stop ... replace rows ending with row number [integer]

## global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

true / false

## 7.7.4 createtaxonomy

## Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy defintion file (CSV) and saves the PHP file in data/include/publication-name.taxonomy.inc.php.

Recreates the taxonomy for all objects if the taxonomy defintion has been uodated.

### **Syntax**

createtaxonomy (\$site\_name="", \$recreate=false)

## Input parameters

- \$site\_name ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$recreate ... recreate taxonomy file [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

true / false

## 7.7.5 splitkeywords

## Description

Generates a keyword list from a text by splitting and transforming the comma separated string.

## **Syntax**

splitkeywords (\$keywords, \$charset="UTF-8")

- \$keywords ... comma seperated keywords [string]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

· keywords as array / false on error

## 7.7.6 copymetadata

## Description

Copies all meta data from source to destination file using EXIFTOOL

### **Syntax**

copymetadata (\$file\_source, \$file\_dest)

## Input parameters

- \$file\_source ... path to source file [string]
- \$file\_dest ... path to destination file [string]

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$user

## Output

true / false

## 7.7.7 extractmetadata

#### **Description**

Extracts all meta data from a file using EXIFTOOL

#### **Syntax**

extractmetadata (\$file)

## Input parameters

• \$file ... path to image file [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata

## Output

• result array / false on error

# 7.7.8 xmlobject2array

## Description

Converts an xmlobject to an array, provided by xaviered at gmail dot com

### **Syntax**

xmlobject2array (\$obj, \$namespace="")

# Input parameters

- \$obj ... XML [object]
- \$namespace ... namespace [array] (optional)

# Output

· result array / false

# 7.7.9 id3\_getdata

### **Description**

Requires getID3 library since EXIFTOOL cannot write ID3 tags so far

# **Syntax**

id3\_getdata (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... path to audio file [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• result array / false on error

# 7.7.10 id3\_writefile

### **Description**

Writes ID3 tags into audio file for supported file types and keeps the existing ID3 tags

### **Syntax**

id3\_writefile (\$file, \$id3, \$keep\_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

## Input parameters

- \$file ... abs. path to audio file [string]
- \$id3 ... ID3 tag [array]
- \$keep\_data ... keep existing ID3 data of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$movetempfile ... move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• true / false on error

# 7.7.11 id3\_create

## Description

Defines ID3 tag array based on the media mapping of a publication.

### **Syntax**

id3\_create (\$site, \$text)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text ... text from content container [array]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• ID3 tag array / false on error

# 7.7.12 xmp\_getdata

### **Syntax**

xmp\_getdata (\$file)

• \$file ... path to image file [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• result array / false on error

# 7.7.13 xmp\_writefile

#### **Description**

Writes XMP tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing XMP tags

# **Syntax**

xmp\_writefile (\$file, \$xmp, \$keep\_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

# Input parameters

- \$file ... abs. path to image file [string]
- \$xmp ... XMP tag [array]
- \$keep\_data ... keep existing XMP data of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$movetempfile ... move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata
- \$hcms\_ext

# **Output**

• true / false on error

# 7.7.14 xmp\_create

# Description

Defines XMP tag array based on the media mapping of a publication

#### **Syntax**

xmp\_create (\$site, \$text)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text ... text from content container [array]

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• XMP tag array / false on error

# 7.7.15 geo2decimal

### **Syntax**

geo2decimal (\$coordinate, \$hemisphere)

### Input parameters

- \$coordinate ... GPS location [degrees, minutes, seconds]
- \$hemisphere ... hemisphere [N, O, S, W]

# Output

decimal result / false

# 7.7.16 exif\_getdata

### **Syntax**

exif\_getdata (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... path to image file [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# **Output**

• result array / false

# 7.7.17 iptc\_getdata

## **Syntax**

iptc\_getdata (\$file)

### Input parameters

• \$file ... path to image file [string]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

### Output

result array / false

# 7.7.18 iptc\_getcharset

### **Description**

Copied from MediaWiki!

Warning, this function does not (and is not intended to) detect all iso 2022 escape codes. In practise, the code for utf-8 is the only code that seems to have wide use. It does detect that code.

According to iim standard, charset is defined by the tag 1:90.

in which there are iso 2022 escape sequences to specify the character set.

the iim standard seems to encourage that all necessary escape sequences are

in the 1:90 tag, but says it doesn't have to be.

This is in need of more testing probably. This is definitely not complete.

however reading the docs of some other iptc software, it appears that most iptc software only recognizes utf-8. If 1:90 tag is not present content is

usually ascii or iso-8859-1 (and sometimes utf-8), but no guarantee.

This also won't work if there are more than one escape sequence in the 1:90 tag or if something is put in the G2, or G3 charsets, etc. It will only reliably recognize utf-8. This is just going through the charsets mentioned in appendix C of the iim standard.

#### **Syntax**

iptc\_getcharset (\$tag)

### Input parameters

• \$tag ... iptc tag that holds character set information [string]

### Output

character set as string / false on error

# 7.7.19 iptc\_maketag

# Description

Convert the IPTC tag to binary code

### **Syntax**

iptc\_maketag (\$record=2, \$tag=0, \$value="")

## Input parameters

- \$record ... type of tag (e.g. 2) [integer]
- \$tag ... code of tag (e.g. 025) [string]
- \$value ... value of tag [string]

# Output

• binary IPTC tag / false on error

# 7.7.20 iptc\_writefile

#### Description

Writes IPTC tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing IPTC tags

### **Syntax**

iptc\_writefile (\$file, \$iptc, \$keep\_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

### Input parameters

- \$file ... abs. path to image file [string]
- \$iptc ... IPTC tag [array]
- \$keep\_data ... keep existing IPTC data of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$movetempfile ... move tempoarary file from unecrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediametadata

# Output

true / false on error

# 7.7.21 iptc\_create

# Description

Defines IPTC tag array based on the media mapping of a publication

## **Syntax**

iptc\_create (\$site, \$text)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text ... text from content container [array]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• IPTC tag array / false on error

# 7.7.22 createmapping

### Description

Prepares the PHP mapping array from the provided mapping definition and saves media mapping file

### **Syntax**

createmapping (\$site, \$mapping)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mapping ... mapping definition [string]

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# **Output**

• true / false on error

# 7.7.23 getmapping

# Description

Load the mapping file of the provided publication.

### **Syntax**

getmapping (\$site)

• \$site ... publication name [string]

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

mapping code for display / false

# 7.7.24 metadata\_exists

### **Description**

Verifies if the content of a specific text ID that triggers a Cloud API call exists already. This function is used to reduce/trigger Cloud API calls in case the content exists already and the media file does not need to be analyzed by a cloud service.

### **Syntax**

metadata\_exists (\$mapping, \$text\_array)

### Input parameters

- \$mapping ... mapping [array:metadata-tag-name => text-id]
- \$text\_array ... text content [array:metadata-text-id => content]

# Output

true / false

### 7.7.25 setmetadata

#### **Description**

Saves meta data of a multimedia file using a provided mapping in the proper fields of the content container.

If no mapping is given a default mapping will be used.

# **Syntax**

```
setmetadata ($site, $location="", $object="", $mediafile="", $mapping="", $containerdata="", $user="", $savecontainer=true)
```

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location path [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string] (optional)
- \$mapping ... mapping [array:metadata-tag-name => text-id] (optional)
- \$containerdata ... container content as XML [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

• \$savecontainer ... save content container [boolean] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

container content as XML string / false

# 7.8 Link API Functions

# 7.8.1 link\_db\_restore

### **Description**

This function restores a given or all link management index files

# **Syntax**

link\_db\_restore (\$site="")

# Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

• true / false on error

# 7.8.2 link\_db\_load

# Description

This function loads and locks the link management database each record of the link management database has the following design: xml-content container: | absolute path to 1-n objects: | 1-m links used by 1-n objects important: the link management database has to saved or closed after loading it.

#### **Syntax**

link\_db\_load (\$site, \$user)

# Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string]

• \$user ... user name [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

# 7.8.3 link\_db\_read

### **Description**

This function loads the link management database for reading without locking

### **Syntax**

link\_db\_read (\$site)

### Input parameters

• \$site ... publication name [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# **Output**

• link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

# 7.8.4 link\_db\_close

# Description

closes and unlocks the link management database.

### **Syntax**

link\_db\_close (\$site, \$user)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

true/false

# 7.8.5 link\_db\_save

#### Description

This function saves und unlocks the link management database

### **Syntax**

link\_db\_save (\$site, \$link\_db, \$user)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... link database [array]
- \$link\_db ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

true/false on error

### 7.8.6 link\_db\_update

#### **Description**

This function inserts, updates and removes objects and their links from the link management database (add or update a link)

depending on which link is left empty:

link\_curr = "": add new link (just one link matching given category)

link\_new = "": delete current link in use (just one link matching given category)

link\_curr & link\_new are not empty and not equal: update current link with the new one

### **Syntax**

link\_db\_update (\$site, \$link\_db, \$attribute, \$contentfile="", \$cat="", \$link\_curr="",
\$link\_new="", \$option="unique")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$link\_db ... link database [2 dim. array]
- \$attribute ... attribute [object, link]
- \$contentfile ... content container [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... link category [comp, page] (optional)
- \$link\_curr ... current link must be an URL or absolute/relative path [string] (optional)
- \$link\_new ... new link must be an URL or absolute/relative path [string] (optional)
- \$option ... update option [all, unique]

\$mgmt\_config

# **Output**

• link database [array] or true if link index database is not used / false on error

# 7.8.7 link\_db\_insert

### **Description**

This function inserts a new record in the link management database optionally the created object can be also inserted

### **Syntax**

link\_db\_insert (\$site, \$link\_db, \$contentfile, \$cat, \$object="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$link\_db ... link database [2 dim. array]
- \$contentfile ... content container name [string]
- \$cat ... link category [comp, page]
- \$object ... object name (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• link database [2 dim. array] or true / false

# 7.8.8 link\_db\_delete

#### **Description**

This function deletes a record in the link management database

### **Syntax**

link\_db\_delete (\$site, \$link\_db, \$contentfile)

- \$site ... link database [2 dim. array]
- \$link\_db ... content container name [string]
- \$contentfile

\$mgmt\_config

# **Output**

• link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

# 7.8.9 link\_db\_getobject

### **Description**

This function splits the object string into an array of objects.

#### Syntax

link\_db\_getobject (\$multiobject)

### Input parameters

• \$multiobject ... link database attribut (references to objects seperated by |) [string]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• objects [array] / false on error

# 7.8.10 link\_update

# Description

This function updates the link of the published and working content container and link file

#### Syntax

link\_update (\$site, \$container, \$link\_old, \$link\_new)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container ... container name [string]
- \$link\_old ... old link (converted) [string]
- \$link\_new ... new link (converted) [string]

# global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

true/false

# 7.8.11 getlinkedobject

# Description

This function gets all objects which link to the given object. works with pages (page links) and components (component links) if link management is enabled.

#### **Syntax**

getlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat)

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object (name and extension) [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• objects which link to the given object [array] or true / false

# 7.8.12 getconnectedobject

### Description

This function gets all objects which use the same content container and are therefore connected.

### **Syntax**

getconnectedobject (\$container, \$type="work")

### Input parameters

- \$container ... container name [string]
- \$type ... container type [work, published, version] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user

### **Output**

connected objects[array]

### 7.8.13 extractlinks

### **Description**

This function extracts all links based on it's identifier from a text and returns an array of all links

#### **Syntax**

extractlinks (\$textcontent, \$identifier)

### Input parameters

- \$textcontent ... text content [string]
- \$identifier ... link identifiert ["href" for hyperreferences, "src" for image references or embed references (flash), "value" for paramter (flash)]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• object links [array] / false on error

# 7.9 Plugin API Functions

# 7.9.1 plugin\_getdefaultconf

# **Syntax**

plugin\_getdefaultconf ()

# Input parameters

### Output

default value as array

# 7.9.2 plugin\_readmenu

### Description

Reads Menupoints and menugroups from the xml data.

Be carefull with nesting, function getcontent is used and you can't nest groups inside of groups as a subpoint!

Input parameter \$pluginFolder contains the directory of the plugin.

Returns an Array containing every group and menupoint with its configuration.

### **Syntax**

plugin\_readmenu (\$xml, \$pluginFolder)

### Input parameters

- \$xml ... plugin xml [string]
- \$pluginFolder ... plugin directory [string]

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# Output

menu point array used by navigator

# 7.9.3 plugin\_parse

#### **Description**

Reads the plugin configurations from the file system.

Checks the folder defined in mgmt\_config and searched for plugins and their configurations files.

It either takes needed values from the configuration, from the \$oldData or defaultConfiguration.

### **Syntax**

plugin\_parse (\$oldData=array())

### Input parameters

• \$oldData ... mgmt\_plugin [array] (optional)

# global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

mgmt\_plugin as array

# 7.9.4 plugin\_generatedefinition

### **Description**

Generates the Array definition used in php for \$array with the name of \$arrayName. Run recursively through the array and supports boolean, numeric and string types for the key and value.

### **Syntax**

plugin\_generatedefinition (\$arrayName, \$array)

# Input parameters

- \$arrayName ... name of array holding the plugin definitions [string]
- \$array ... configuration containing the values and keys [array]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• plugin array / false on error

# 7.9.5 plugin\_saveconfig

# Description

Saves the plugin configuration \$configuration into the configuration file. The configuration file is located in the data/config directory and is named plugin.global.php.

#### **Syntax**

plugin\_saveconfig (\$configuration)

### Input parameters

• \$configuration ... configuration [array]

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### Output

• true / false on error

# 7.9.6 plugin\_generatelink

# Description

Generates a link to be used when linking to other pages inside of a plugin

### **Syntax**

plugin\_generatelink (\$plugin, \$page, \$control=false, \$additionalGetParameters=false)

- \$plugin ... plugin name [string]
- \$page ... plugin page (relative reference to the plugins main page) [string]
- \$control ... control (relative reference to the plugins control page) [string]
- \$additionalGetParameters ... additional GET parameters [string]

\$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

plugin link

# 7.10 User Interface API Functions

# 7.10.1 windowwidth

# Description

Returns the width of the object window when editing/opening an object

### **Syntax**

windowwidth (\$type="object")

### Input parameters

• \$type ... type [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• window width in pixels

# 7.10.2 windowheight

# Description

Returns the height of the object window when editing/opening an object

#### Syntax

windowheight (\$type="object")

### Input parameters

• \$type ... type [string] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• window height in pixels

# 7.10.3 toggleview

# Description

Set explorer objectlist view parameter

# **Syntax**

toggleview (\$view)

# Input parameters

• \$view ... view [detail, small, medium, large]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false

# 7.10.4 togglesidebar

# Description

Enables or disables the sidebar

# **Syntax**

togglesidebar (\$view)

# Input parameters

• \$view ... view [boolean]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

• true / false

# 7.10.5 setfilter

# Description

Set filter settings for object view in session

### **Syntax**

setfilter (\$filter\_set)

# Input parameters

• \$filter\_set ... set of filters as array with keys [comp, image, document, video, audio] and value [0, 1]

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false

# 7.10.6 objectfilter

### **Description**

If an object name is passing the filter-test. One or more filters need to be set in the session "hcms\_objectfilter".

# **Syntax**

objectfilter (\$file)

# Input parameters

• \$file ... file name [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_ext

# Output

• true / false

# 7.10.7 invertcolorCSS

### Description

Used for portals in order to invert the color of elements. MS IE does not support invert, MS Edge does.

### **Syntax**

invertcolorCSS (\$theme="", \$css\_selector=".hcmsInvertColor", \$percentage=100)

### Input parameters

- \$theme ... design theme name for CSS class hcmsToolbarBlock [string] (optional)
- \$css\_selector ... CSS selector for elements [string] (optional)
- \$percentage ... percentage value [integer] (optional)

# global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# Output

CSS style code / false on error

#### 7.10.8 showdate

### **Description**

Prepares the date and time for the display in the users time zone and format.

# **Syntax**

showdate (\$date, \$sourceformat="Y-m-d H:i", \$targetformat="Y-m-d H:i", \$timezone=true)

# Input parameters

- \$date ... date and time [string
- \$sourceformat ... date input format [string]
- \$targetformat ... date output format [string]
- \$timezone ... correct time zone [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# **Output**

date and time

# 7.10.9 showshorttext

### Description

Reduce the length of a string and add "..." at the end

### **Syntax**

showshorttext (\$text, \$length=0, \$linebreak=false, \$charset="UTF-8")

## Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string]
- \$length ... max. length of text (minus length starting from the end) [integer] (optional)
- \$linebreak ... line break instead of cut [boolean] only if length is positive (optional)
- \$charset ... character set for encoding [string] (optional)

### Output

- shortened text if possible
- or orignal text

# 7.10.10 showtopbar

### Description

Returns the standard top bar with or without close button

#### **Syntax**

showtopbar (\$show, \$lang="en", \$close\_link="", \$close\_target="", \$individual\_button="", \$id="bar")

### Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$close\_link ... close button link [string] (optional)
- \$close\_target ... link target [string] (optional)
- \$individual\_button ... individual button [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang

### Output

• top bar box / false on error

# 7.10.11 showtopmenubar

### Description

Returns the menu top bar with or without close button

### **Syntax**

showtopmenubar (\$show, \$menu\_array, \$lang="en", \$close\_link="", \$close\_target="", \$id="bar")

### Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$menu\_array ... menu [array:name => properties/events]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$close\_link ... close button link [string] (optional)
- \$close\_target ... link target [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang

# Output

• top bar box / false on error

# 7.10.12 showhomeboxes

### Description

Returns the file path of the home boxes as array. This function does not directly return the rendered HTML code. Therefore the home boxes need to be included in order to display them.

#### **Syntax**

showhomeboxes (\$homebox\_array)

# Input parameters

• \$homebox\_array ... home box names [array:file name => readable name]

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

# Output

• path to home boxes [array] / false on error

# 7.10.13 showmessage

### Description

Returns the standard message box icluding a close button. The message box has a specific size.

### **Syntax**

showmessage (\$show, \$width="580px", \$height="80px", \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms\_messageLayer")

### Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$width ... width in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... height in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang

# Output

message box / false on error

# 7.10.14 showinfopage

### Description

Returns a full html info page.

# **Syntax**

showinfopage (\$show, \$lang="en", \$onload="")

# Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$onload ... on load JS events [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$is\_mobile

## Output

message on html info page / false on error

#### 7.10.15 showinfobox

### Description

Returns the infobox as long as it has not been closed. Saves the close event in localstorage of browser.

The infobox does not have a specific size by default compared to the message box.

#### **Syntax**

showinfobox (\$show, \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms\_infoboxLayer")

#### Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang

#### **Output**

• message in div layer / false on error

# 7.10.16 showhelpbutton

# Description

Returns the help button including the help document functionality.

# **Syntax**

showhelpbutton (\$pdf\_name, \$enabled=true, \$lang="en", \$id="hcms\_helpButton")

### Input parameters

- \$pdf\_name ... PDF file name without '\_langcode' and file extension [\$string]
- \$enabled ... enabled [boolean] (optional)
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_themeinvertcolors
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang\_shortcut
- \$hcms\_lang

# Output

· button as img tag

### 7.10.17 showsharelinks

### **Description**

Returns the presenation of share links of social media platforms

# **Syntax**

showsharelinks (\$link, \$mediafile, \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms\_shareLayer")

### Input parameters

- \$link ... link to share [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang

### **Output**

message in div layer / false on error

### 7.10.18 showmetadata

### **Syntax**

showmetadata (\$data, \$lang="en", \$class\_headline="hcmsRowData2")

- \$data ... metadata [array]
- \$lang ... 2 digits language code [string]
- \$class\_headline ... CSS-class with background-color for headlines [string] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang

### **Output**

result as HTML unordered list / false on error

# 7.10.19 showobject

# **Syntax**

showobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat="", \$name="")

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$name ... object name [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$hcms\_lang\_date
- \$lang
- \$user

# Output

html presentation / false

### 7.10.20 showmedia

#### Description

This function requires site, location and cat to be set as global variable in order to validate the access permission of the user

### **Syntax**

```
showmedia ($mediafile, $medianame, $viewtype, $id="", $width="", $height="", $class="hcmsImageItem", $recognizefaces_service=false)
```

- \$mediafile ... mediafile (publication/filename) [string]
- \$medianame ... name of mediafile for display [string]
- \$viewtype ... view type [template, media\_only, preview, preview\_download, preview\_no\_rendering]
- \$id ... ID of the HTML media tag [string]
- \$width ... width in px [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... height in px [integer] (optional)
- \$class ... CSS class [string] (optional)
- \$recognizefaces\_service ... recognize faces service in use [boolean] (optional)

- \$site
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_docpreview
- \$mgmt\_docoptions
- \$mgmt\_docconvert
- \$mgmt\_maxsizepreview
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang\_date
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$site
- \$location
- \$cat
- \$page
- \$user
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$downloadformats
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$is\_mobile
- \$is\_iphone

#### **Output**

html presentation of any media asset / false

# 7.10.21 showcompexplorer

### **Description**

Creates the component explorer including the search form and upload function

#### **Syntax**

```
showcompexplorer ($site, $dir, $location_esc="", $page="", $compcat="multi", $search_expression="", $search_format="", $mediatype="", $lang="en", $callback="", $scalingfactor="1", $view="list", $thumbsize=100)
```

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$dir ... current explorer location [string]
- \$location\_esc ... object location [string] (optional)
- \$page ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$compcat ... component category [single, multi, media] (optional)
- \$search\_expression ... search expression [string] (optional)
- \$search\_format ... search format [object, document, image, video, audio, watermark] (optional)
- \$mediatype ... media-type [audio, binary, component, compressed, flash, image, text, video, watermark] (optional)
- \$lang ... view tpye [list, gallery] (optional)
- \$callback ... thumbnail size in pixel [integer] callback of CKEditor [string] (optional)
- \$scalingfactor ... saclingfactor for images [integer] (optional)
- \$view
- \$thumbsize

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$siteaccess
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$rootpermission
- \$globalpermission
- \$localpermission
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$html5file
- \$temp\_complocation
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$user

### Output

explorer with search / false on error

### 7.10.22 showeditor

### Description

Returns the rich text editor code

#### Syntax

showeditor (\$site, \$hypertagname, \$id, \$contentbot="", \$sizewidth=600, \$sizeheight=300, \$toolbar="Default", \$lang="en", \$dpi=72)

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$hypertagname ... hypertag name [string]
- \$id ... hypertag id [string]

- \$contentbot ... content [string]
- \$sizewidth ... width of the editor [integer]
- \$sizeheight ... height of the editor [integer]
- \$toolbar ... toolbar set [string]
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]
- \$dpi ... dpi for scaling images [integer]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config

# Output

rich text editor code / false on error

# 7.10.23 showinlineeditor\_head

### Description

Returns the rich text editor code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

# **Syntax**

showinlineeditor\_head (\$lang)

# Input parameters

• \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang

### Output

• rich text editor code for html head section / false on error

# 7.10.24 showinlinedatepicker\_head

#### Description

Returns the date picker code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

#### **Syntax**

showinlinedatepicker\_head ()

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• date picker code for html head section / false on error

# 7.10.25 showinlineeditor

### **Description**

shows the rich text inline editor

#### Syntax

showinlineeditor (\$site, \$hypertag, \$id, \$contentbot="", \$sizewidth=600, \$sizeheight=300, \$toolbar="Default", \$lang="en", \$contenttype="", \$cat="", \$location\_esc="", \$page="", \$contentfile="", \$db\_connect=0, \$token="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$hypertag ... hypertag [string]
- \$id ... hypertag id [string]
- \$contentbot ... content [string]
- \$sizewidth ... width of the editor [integer]
- \$sizeheight ... height of the editor [integer]
- \$toolbar ... toolbar set [string]
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]
- \$contenttype ... content-type [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$location\_esc ... converted location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$db\_connect ... DB-connect file name [string]
- \$token ... security token [string]

# global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang

# Output

• rich text editor code / false on error

# 7.10.26 showvideoplayer

### Description

Generates a html segment for the video player code

#### **Syntax**

showvideoplayer (\$site, \$video\_array, \$width=854, \$height=480, \$logo\_url="", \$id="", \$title="", \$autoplay=true, \$fullscreen=true, \$loop=false, \$muted=false, \$controls=true, \$iframe=false, \$force\_reload=false, \$cleandomain=false)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... video array containing the different video sources [array]
- \$video\_array ... width of the video in pixel [integer]
- \$width ... height of the video in pixel [integer]
- \$height ... link to the logo which is displayed before you click on play (If the value is null the default logo will be used) [string]
- \$logo\_url ... ID of the video (will be generated when empty) [string]
- \$id ... title for this video [string]
- \$title ... autoplay video on load (true)
- \$autoplay ... default is false [boolean]
- \$fullscreen ... view the video in full screen [boolean]
- \$loop ... play loop [boolean] (optional)
- \$muted ... muted/no sound [boolean] (optional)
- \$controls ... player controls and selectable marker/faces gallery [boolean] (optional)
- \$iframe ... use video in iframe [boolean] (optional)
- \$force\_reload ... reload video sources to prevent the browser cache to show the same video even if it has been changed [boolean] (optional) remove domain name from the URL of the video sources and poster [boolean] (optional)
- \$cleandomain

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

HTML code of the video player / false on error

# 7.10.27 showvideoplayer\_head

#### **Syntax**

showvideoplayer\_head (\$secureHref=true, \$fullscreen=true, \$cleandomain=false)

# Input parameters

- \$secureHref ... secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms\_' [boolean] (optional)
- \$fullscreen ... is it possible to view the video in fullScreen [boolean] (optional)
- \$cleandomain ... remove domain name from URLs [bollean] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

# **Output**

head for video player / false on error

# 7.10.28 showaudioplayer

### **Description**

Generates the html segment for the video player code

### **Syntax**

showaudioplayer (\$site, \$audioArray, \$width=320, \$height=320, \$logo\_url="", \$id="", \$autoplay=false, \$loop=false, \$controls=true, \$force\_reload=false, \$cleandomain=false)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$audioArray ... audio files [array]
- \$width ... ID of the tag [string] (optional)
- \$height ... width of the video in pixel [integer]
- \$logo\_url ... height of the video in pixel [integer]
- \$id ... link to the logo which is displayed before you click on play (If the value is null the default logo will be used) [string]
- \$autoplay ... ID of the video (will be generated when empty) [string]
- \$loop ... autoplay (optional) [boolean]
- \$controls ... play loop (optional) [boolean]
- \$force\_reload ... player controls (optional) [boolean]
- \$cleandomain ... remove domain name from source and poster URLs [bollean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• code of the HTML5 player / false

# 7.10.29 showaudioplayer\_head

#### **Syntax**

showaudioplayer\_head (\$secureHref=true, \$cleandomain=false)

- \$secureHref ... secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms\_' [boolean] (optional)
- \$cleandomain ... remove domain name from source and poster URLs [bollean] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

## **Output**

head for audio player

# 7.10.30 debug\_getbacktracestring

### **Description**

Returns the current backtrace as a good readable string. Ignores debug and debug\_getbacktracestring.

### **Syntax**

debug\_getbacktracestring (\$valueSeparator, \$rowSeparator, \$ignoreFunctions=array())

## Input parameters

- \$valueSeparator ... separator for arguments [string]
- \$rowSeparator ... separator for a row on screen/file [string]
- \$ignoreFunctions ... functionnames to be ignored [array]

### **Output**

debug message

### 7.10.31 showAPIdocs

#### Description

Generates the documentation of an API file.

If you only want to display the main API functions that you would normally be interested in, please use this defintion:

```
$display_functions = array ("is_folder", "is_emptyfolder", "is_supported", "is_date", "is_document", "is_image", "is_rawimage", "is_video", "is_rawvideo", "is_audio", "is_keyword", "is_mobilebrowser", "is_iOS", "createviewlink", "createportallink", "createaccesslink", "createobjectaccesslink", "createwrapperlink", "createdownloadlink", "createmultiaccesslink", "createmultidownloadlink", "restoremediafile", "downloadobject", "downloadfile", "createpublication", "editpublication", "editpublicationsetting", "deletepublication", "createtemplate", "edittemplate", "deletetemplate, "createportal", "editportal", "deleteportal", "createuser", "edituser", "deleteuser", "creategroup", "editgroup", "deletegroup", "createfolder", "renamefolder", "deletefolder", "createobject", "uploadfile", "createmediaobject", "catemediaobject", "editmediaobject", "editobject", "renameobject", "deleteobject", "cutobject", "copyobject", "copyconnectedobject", "pasteobject", "lockobject", "unlockobject", "publishobject", "unpublishobject", "createqueueentry", "remoteclient", "savelog", "loadlog", "deletelog", "debuglog", "sendlicensenotification", "sendresetpassword", "createfavorite", "deletefavorite", "load_csv", "create_csv", "sendmessage", "savecontent", "hmtl2pdf", "mergepdf");
```

#### **Syntax**

showAPIdocs (\$file, \$return="html", \$html\_hr=true, \$html\_description=true, \$html\_input=true, \$html\_globals=true, \$html\_output=true, \$display\_functions=array())

### Input parameters

- \$file ... path to API file [string]
- \$return ... return result as HTML or array [html, array] (optional)
- \$html\_hr ... use horizontal rule as separator in HTML output [boolean] (optional) display description [boolean] (optional)
- \$html\_description ... display input parameters [boolean] (optional)
- \$html\_input ... display global variables [boolean] (optional)
- \$html\_globals ... display output [boolean] (optional)
- \$html\_output ... display only defined function names [array] (optional)
- \$display\_functions

### global input parameters

 $\bullet$  = array()

# Output

• HTML output of documentation / false on error

# 7.10.32 readnavigation

# Description

Reads the content from the container and collects information about a single navigation item

# **Syntax**

readnavigation (\$site, \$docroot, \$object, \$view="publish", \$user="sys")

# Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$docroot ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$view ... view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$navi\_config

# Output

navigation item array / false

# 7.10.33 createnavigation

### Description

```
Generates an associative array (item => nav-item, sub => array with sub-items).
Example
$navi_config = array();
document root definitions
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
HTML / CSS class defintions
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
$navi config['attr li active'] = "class=\"active\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-
toggle=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<a href=\"%link%\"</pre>
%attr href%>%title%</a>%sub%\n";
$navi config['tag ul'] = "%list%\n";
Language definitions
Session variable name that holds the language setting
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
PermaLink definitions
2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
Hide navigation item (any value or empty) and use sort order (number or empty)
$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use only index file of directory as navigation item, e.g. index.html or index.php (Keep empty
if all objects of a folder should be included)
$navi_config['index_file'] = "";
$navigation = createnavigation ("%publication%", $navi_config['root_path'],
$navi_config['root_url'], "%view%", "%abs_location%/%object%");
echo shownavigation ($navigation);
```

#### **Syntax**

createnavigation (\$site, \$docroot, \$urlroot, \$view="publish", \$currentobject="",
\$recursive=true)

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$docroot ... document root for navigation [string]
- \$urlroot ... URL root for navigation [string]
- \$view ... view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string]
- \$currentobject ... path to current object [string] (optional)
- \$recursive ... recursive [boolean] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$navi\_config

navigation array / false

### 7.10.34 shownavigation

```
Description
display navigation as HTML code.
The following example configures the navigation:
$navi_config = array();
document root definitions:
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
HTML / CSS class defintions (names between percentage signs are placeholders):
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_active'] = "class=\"active\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-
toggle=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<a href=\"%link%\"</pre>
%attr_href%>%title%</a>%sub%\n";
$navi_config['tag_ul'] = "%list%\n";
language definitions
Session variable name that holds the language setting
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
PermaLink defintions
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
Navigation hide and sort order defintions
$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use the first object of a folder for the main navigation item and display all following objects as
```

#### **Syntax**

shownavigation (\$navigation, \$level=1)

\$navi config['use 1st folderitem'] = false;

sub navigation items [boolean]

### Input parameters

- \$navigation ... navigation (created by function readnavigation) [array]
- \$level ... level [integer] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$navi\_config

navigation HTML presentation / false

#### 7.10.35 showselect

## **Syntax**

showselect (\$value\_array, \$only\_text=false, \$selected\_value="", \$id="", \$attributes="")

### Input parameters

- \$value\_array ... values array (array-key = value
- \$only\_text ... array-value = text) [array]
- \$selected\_value ... use values of array as option value and text [boolean] (optional)
- \$id ... selected value [string] (optional)
- \$attributes ... attributes of select tags like name or id or events [string] (optional)

## Output

HTML select box presentation / false

### 7.10.36 showtranslator

#### **Syntax**

showtranslator (\$site, \$id, \$type, \$charset="UTF-8", \$lang="en", \$style="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$id ... editor/text-tag ID [string]
- \$type ... unformatted or formatted texttag-type [u, f]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... style of div tag [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang

## Output

HTML translator box presentation / false

## 7.10.37 showmapping

## Description

Present the mapping form of the provided publication.

### **Syntax**

showmapping (\$site, \$lang="en")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang

## Output

table with form fields for display / false

## 7.10.38 showgallery

#### **Description**

Presents all objects in a gallery with their thumbnails.

### **Syntax**

showgallery (\$multiobject, \$thumbsize=100, \$openlink=false, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

- \$multiobject ... multiobjects represented by their path or object ID [array]
- \$thumbsize ... thumbnail size in pixels [integer] (optional)
- \$openlink ... open object on click [boolean] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms\_linking
- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

gallery view / false

#### 7.10.39 showthumbnail

#### **Description**

Presents the thumbnail of a single media file that is optionally base64 encoded an can be embedded in HTML pages or e-mails.

## **Syntax**

showthumbnail (\$site, \$mediafile, \$name="", \$thumbsize=120, \$base64=false, \$style="", \$theme="standard")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$name ... display name [string] (optional)
- \$thumbsize ... thumbnail size in pixels [integer] (optional)
- \$base64 ... base64 encoding [boolean] (optional)
- \$style ... CSS style for image [string] (optional) design theme name for icons [string] (optional)
- \$theme

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

• thumbnail view / false

## 7.10.40 showtaxonomytree

#### **Description**

Displays the requested taxonomy tree structure or sub branch with checkboxes for the keywords.

#### **Syntax**

showtaxonomytree (\$site="", \$container\_id=array(), \$text\_id="", \$tagname="textk", \$taxonomy\_lang="en", \$expression="", \$width=600, \$height=500)

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$container\_id ... container ID [integer][array]
- \$text\_id ... text ID [string]
- \$tagname ... language code [string] (optional)

- \$taxonomy\_lang ... taxonomy ID or expression or taxonomy path in the form %taxonomy%/publication-name or 'default'/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels [string]
- \$expression ... width in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$width ... height in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$height

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$taxonomy

## Output

taxonomy tree view / false

### 7.10.41 showworkflowstatus

### **Description**

Displays the workflow status information table.

### **Syntax**

showworkflowstatus (\$site, \$location, \$page)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location path [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$publ\_config
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

### Output

workflow status view / false

# 7.11 Template Engine API Functions

## 7.11.1 transformlink

## **Syntax**

transformlink (\$viewstore)

## Input parameters

• \$viewstore ... view of object

### global input parameters

- \$site
- \$location\_esc
- \$page
- \$ctrlreload
- \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• view with transformed links for easyedit mode

### 7.11.2 followlink

### **Syntax**

followlink (\$site, \$follow)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name
- \$follow ... link to follow

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

## Output

• prepared input (location plus page) for easyedit mode (buildview) / false on error

### 7.11.3 errorhandler

## **Syntax**

errorhandler (\$source\_code, \$return\_code, \$error\_identifier)

- \$source code ... source code
- \$return\_code ... return code
- \$error\_identifier ... error identifier

• error message and view of the code with line identifiers

#### 7.11.4 viewinclusions

#### **Syntax**

viewinclusions (\$site, \$viewstore, \$hypertag, \$view, \$application, \$charset="UTF-8")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... view of object
- \$viewstore ... hypertag to create view of inlcuded objects
- \$hypertag ... view parameter
- \$view ... application
- \$application ... character set used (optional) view-parameter explanation: "template or any other word": the standard text (in table) will be included for the view "preview": preview of the content of the included file "publish": view the content of the included file as it is (for publishing)
- \$charset

#### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$location
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

• view of the content including the content of included objects

### 7.11.5 buildview

### Description

buildview parameter may have the following values:

"formedit": use form for content editing

"formmeta": use form for content viewing only for meta informations (tag-type must be meta)

"formlock": use form for content viewing

"cmsview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons)

"inlineview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons) and inline text editing

"publish": view of page for publishing based on template without CMS specific code (editing)

"unpublish": execution of the code for unpublishing an object

"preview": view of page based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

"template": view of template based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

#### **Syntax**

buildview (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$buildview="template", \$ctrlreload="no", \$template="", \$container="", \$force\_cat="", \$execute\_code=true, \$recognizefaces\_service=false)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$buildview ... view parameter [string] (optional)
- \$ctrlreload ... reload workplace control frame and add html & body tags if missing [yes, no] (optional)
- \$template ... template name [string] (optional)
- \$container ... container name [string] (optional)
- \$force\_cat ... force category to use different location path [page, comp] (optional)
- \$execute\_code ... execute\_code [boolean] (optional)
- \$recognizefaces\_service ... recognize faces service in use [boolean] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$container\_collection
- \$eventsystem
- \$db\_connect
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$siteaccess
- \$adminpermission
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$token
- \$is mobile
- \$is\_iphone
- \$viewportwidth
- \$mgmt\_lang\_shortcut\_default
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang\_name
- \$hcms lang shortcut
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang\_date
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

result array with view of the content / false on error

### 7.11.6 unescapeview

#### **Syntax**

unescapeview (\$viewstore, \$application="php")

#### Input parameters

- \$viewstore ... code [string]
- \$application ... application name [string] (optional)

#### Output

• unescaped code / false on error

### 7.11.7 buildsearchform

### **Syntax**

buildsearchform (\$site="", \$template="", \$report="", \$ownergroup="", \$css\_display="inline-block", \$css\_width\_field="90%", \$empty\_values=true, \$title="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional for report)
- \$template ... template name [string] (optional)
- \$report ... or report name [string] (optional)
- \$ownergroup ... group access [array] (optional)
- \$css\_display ... CSS display value for label tag [string] (optional)
- \$css\_width\_field ... CSS field width (optional)
- \$empty\_values ... allow empty values [boolean] (optional)
- \$title ... display title [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$siteaccess
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_lang\_shortcut\_default
- \$hcms\_charset
- \$hcms\_lang\_name
- \$hcms\_lang\_shortcut
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang\_date
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$is\_mobile

### **Output**

• form view / false on error

### 7.11.8 buildbarchart

### **Syntax**

```
buildbarchart ($paper_name, $paper_width=600, $paper_height=300, $paper_top=10, $paper_left=40, $x_axis, $y1_axis, $y2_axis="", $y3_axis="", $paper_style="", $bar1_style="", $bar2_style="", $bar3_style="", $show_value=false, $y_min_value=10)
```

#### Input parameters

- \$paper\_name ... name/id of paper [string]
- \$paper\_width ... width of paper in pixel [integer]
- \$paper\_height ... height of paper in pixel [integer]
- \$paper\_top ... top space in pixel [integer]
- \$paper\_left ... left space in pixel [integer]
- \$x\_axis ... x-axis values with index as 1st key and 'value', 'text', 'onclick' as 2nd key
  [array]
- \$y1\_axis ... y1-axis values [array]
- \$y2\_axis ... y2-axis values [array] (optional)
- \$y3\_axis ... y3-axis values [array] (optional)
- \$paper\_style ... paper CSS style [string] (optional)
- \$bar1\_style ... 1st bar chart CSS style [string] (optional)
- \$bar2\_style ... 2nd bar chart CSS style [string] (optional)
- \$bar3\_style ... 3rd bar chart CSS style [string] (optional)
- \$show\_value ... show y-value in chart bar [boolean] (optional)
- \$y\_min\_value ... mininmum y-axis value [integer] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$lang
- \$mgmt\_config

#### **Output**

• bar chart view / false on error

## 7.12 XML API Functions

### 7.12.1 valid\_tagname

#### Description

Verifies a tag name

### **Syntax**

valid\_tagname (\$tagname)

### Input parameters

• \$tagname ... tag name [string]

### Output

• true / false on error

## 7.12.2 setxmlparameter

#### Description

Set parameter values in XML declaration (e.g. encoding): encoding="UTF-8"

#### **Syntax**

setxmlparameter (\$xmldata, \$parameter, \$value)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$parameter ... paramater name [string]
- \$value ... paramater value [string]

## Output

XML content container / false on error

### 7.12.3 getcontent

#### Description

<tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml-tags.

Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA. Function getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non\_html. so content inside child nodes including tags won't be decoded.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

#### **Syntax**

getcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

### Output

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

## 7.12.4 geticontent

#### Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are however always case-sensitive!) <tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml-tags.

Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA. getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non\_html. so content inside child nodes including tags won't be decoded.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname

#### **Syntax**

geticontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

### Output

• result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

## 7.12.5 getxmlcontent

### Description

<tagname>content</tagname> Extracts the content together with the \$starttagname xml tags. This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent! Wild card character "\*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

#### Syntax

getxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

#### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

#### Output

• result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

### 7.12.6 getxmlicontent

#### Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!) <tagname>content</tagname>
Extracts the content together with the \$starttagname xml tags.
This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent!
Wild card character "\*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

### **Syntax**

getxmlicontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

• result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

### 7.12.7 selectcontent

### **Description**

```
<tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
......
</tagname>
```

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

### **Syntax**

selectcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

### **Output**

result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

## 7.12.8 selecticontent

#### **Description**

```
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
.......
</tagname>
Extracts the content between the given $starttagname xml tags w
```

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

## **Syntax**

selecticontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

### Output

• result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

#### 7.12.9 selectxmlcontent

### **Description**

```
<tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
......
</tagname>
```

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

### **Syntax**

selectxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagnamev
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

### **Output**

• result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

### 7.12.10 selectxmlicontent

#### Description

```
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<tagname>
......
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
......
</tagname>
```

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

#### **Syntax**

selectxmlicontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

## Output

• result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

## 7.12.11 deletecontent

### Description

<tagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

</tagname>

Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>.

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

#### **Syntax**

deletecontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string] (optional)

### **Output**

XML content container / false on error

### 7.12.12 deleteicontent

### **Description**

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

- <tagname>
- <condtag>condvalue</condtag>
- </tagname>

Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>. Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

### **Syntax**

deleteicontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

#### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string] (optional)

### **Output**

• XML content container / false on error

#### 7.12.13 setcontent

### Description

- <parenttagname>
- <condtag>condvalue</condtag>
- <tagname>contentnew</tagname>
- </parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is a parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname \$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

#### **Syntax**

setcontent (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname="", \$starttagname="", \$contentnew="", \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

## Output

• XML content container / false on error

### 7.12.14 seticontent

### Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

- <parenttagname>
- <condtag>condvalue</condtag>
- <tagname>contentnew</tagname>
- </parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname

\$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

#### **Syntax**

seticontent (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname="", \$starttagname="", \$contentnew="", \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

#### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

#### **Output**

• XML content container / false on error

### 7.12.15 setcontent\_fast

### Description

function designed for link management, extremely fast but with limitations (only CASE-Sensitive!)

- <parenttagname>
- <condtag>condvalue</condtag>
- <tagname>contentnew</tagname>
- </parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname

\$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "\*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

#### **Syntax**

setcontent\_fast (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname="", \$starttagname="", \$contentnew="", \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

### Output

• XML content container / false on error

## 7.12.16 updatecontent

#### **Description**

Updates a given xml string \$xmlnode in \$xmldata with the content \$xmlnodenew. This method provides a faster way to update xml nodes when the node was selected before.

#### Svntax

updatecontent (\$xmldata, \$xmlnode, \$xmlnodenew)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$xmInode ... XML node to be replaced [string]
- \$xmInodenew ... new XML node [string]

### **Output**

XML content container / false on error

## 7.12.17 insertcontent

## 

Inserts \$insertxmldata string at the end of all child between the parent \$tagname.

#### **Syntax**

insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$starttagname)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$insertxmldata ... XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of the parent XML node [string]

## Output

XML content container / false on error

### 7.12.18 inserticontent

### Description

#### Syntax

inserticontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$starttagname)

#### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$insertxmldata ... XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of the parent XML node [string]

### **Output**

• XML content container / false on error

### 7.12.19 addcontent

### **Description**

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$sub\_xmldata = xml node to be inserted

\$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article) \$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set \$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition

\$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema should be added (list)

\$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)

\$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags

### **Syntax**

addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub\_xmldata, \$startgrandtagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew)

#### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$sub\_xmldata ... xml node to be inserted [string]
- \$startgrandtagname ... grandparent tag name [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]

### Output

XML content container / false on error

#### 7.12.20 addicontent

### Description

```
CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)
<grandtagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<parenttagname> <- list start</pre>
......
<tagname>contentnew</tagname> } <- sub_xmldata
.....}
</parenttagname> <- list end
</grandtagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$sub_xmldata = xml subschema to be inserted
$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article)
$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set
$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition
$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema
should be added (list)
$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)
$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags
```

#### **Syntax**

addicontent (\$xmldata, \$sub\_xmldata, \$startgrandtagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew)

### Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$sub\_xmldata ... xml node to be inserted [string]
- \$startgrandtagname ... grandparent tag name [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]

### **Output**

XML content container / false on error

## 7.13 Report API Functions

### 7.13.1 createreport

### Description

This function creates a new report

#### **Syntax**

createreport (\$report\_name)

### Input parameters

• \$report\_name ... report name [string]

## global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

## 7.13.2 editreport

### Description

This function saves the configuration of a report.

### **Syntax**

editreport (\$report\_name, \$config)

### Input parameters

- \$report\_name ... report name [string]
- \$config ... report configuration [array]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

result array

## 7.13.3 loadreport

#### Description

This function loads the report configuration file and provides the data as array.

### **Syntax**

loadreport (\$report\_name)

### Input parameters

• \$report\_name ... report name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array / false

### 7.13.4 deletereport

## Description

This function deletes a report

#### **Syntax**

deletereport (\$report\_name)

### Input parameters

\$report\_name ... report name [string]

### global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### **Output**

· result array

## 7.13.5 analyzeSQLselect

#### **Description**

This function analyzes an SQL Select statement and return its parts in an array

#### **Syntax**

analyzeSQLselect (\$sql)

## Input parameters

• \$sql ... SQL statement [string]

### Output

result array

## 7.13.6 showpiechart

### **Description**

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a pie chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

#### **Syntax**

```
showpiechart ($title="", $x_title="", $x_value="", $y_title="", $y_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsPieChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$x\_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
- \$x\_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y\_title ... chart y-axis title [string]
- \$y\_value ... chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data\_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

### Output

· Google Chart code / false

#### 7.13.7 showcolumnchart

#### Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a column chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

### **Syntax**

```
showcolumnchart ($title="", $x_title="", $x_value="", $y1_title="", $y1_value="", $y2_title="", $y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsColumnChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$x\_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
- \$x\_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y1\_title ... chart y1-axis title [string]
- \$y1\_value ... chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y2\_title ... chart y2-axis title [string]
- \$y2\_value ... chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y3\_title ... chart y3-axis title
- \$y3\_value ... chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data\_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

### Output

• Google Chart code / false

#### 7.13.8 showareachart

#### Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for an area chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

### **Syntax**

```
showareachart ($title="", $x_title="", $x_value="", $y1_title="", $y1_value="", $y2_title="", $y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsAreaChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

### Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$x\_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
- \$x\_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y1\_title ... chart y1-axis title [string]
- \$y1\_value ... chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y2\_title ... chart y2-axis title [string]
- \$y2\_value ... chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$v3 title ... chart v3-axis title
- \$y3\_value ... chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data\_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

## Output

· Google Chart code / false

### 7.13.9 showtimelinechart

#### **Description**

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a timeline chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

## **Syntax**

```
showtimelinechart ($title="", $y_title="", $y_value="", $x1_title="", $x1_value="", $x2_title="", $x2_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsTimelineChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

### Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$y\_title ... chart y-axis title [string]
- \$y\_value ... chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$x1\_title ... chart x1-axis title
- \$x1\_value ... chart x1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$x2\_title ... chart x2-axis title [string]
- \$x2\_value ... chart x2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data\_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

### **Output**

• Google Chart code / false

### 7.13.10 showgeolocationchart

#### **Description**

This function creates the Google Maps Code for a geolocation chart. The Google Maps API need to be loaded first!

### **Syntax**

```
showgeolocationchart ($title="", $marker_value="", $lat_value="", $lng_value="", $link_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsGeolocationChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$marker\_value ... array key name holding the value for the marker title [string]
- \$lat\_value ... array key name holding the value for the latitude of the marker [string]
- \$Ing\_value ... array key name holding the value for the longitude of the marker [string]
- \$link\_value ... array key name holding the value for the marker link [string]
- \$data\_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Maps API [boolean] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

### Output

Google Chart code / false

# 7.14 Project API Functions

## 7.14.1 createproject

### Description

This function creates a new project.

### **Syntax**

createproject (\$subproject\_id=0, \$object\_id="", \$owner="", \$projectname="", \$description="")

### Input parameters

- \$subproject\_id ... ID of main project (only if the project is a subproject) [integer]
- \$object\_id ... object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
- \$owner ... user name of sub/project owner [string]
- \$projectname ... project name [string]
- \$description ... project description [string] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

### 7.14.2 editproject

### **Description**

This function saves data of an existing project.

Use \*Leave\* as input if a value should not be changed.

### **Syntax**

```
editproject ($project_id, $subproject_id="*Leave*", $object_id="*Leave*", $owner="*Leave*", $projectname="*Leave*", $description="*Leave*")
```

#### Input parameters

- \$project\_id ... project ID [integer]
- \$subproject\_id ... ID of main project (only if project is a subproject) [integer or string]
- \$object\_id ... object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
- \$owner ... user name of sub/project owner [string] (optional)
- \$projectname ... project name [string] (optional)
- \$description ... project description [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

### 7.14.3 deleteproject

### Description

This function removes projects.

#### **Syntax**

deleteproject (\$project\_id)

#### Input parameters

\$project\_id ... project ID or array of project IDs to be deleted [string or array]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

## 7.14.4 getprojectstructure

### Description

This function creates an associative array presenting the project structure (project -> subprojects -> tasks).

### **Syntax**

getprojectstructure (\$project\_id, \$owner="")

### Input parameters

- \$project\_id ... project ID [integer]
- \$owner ... projects for specific user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

associative result array / false

## 7.14.5 showprojectrecord

### Description

This function creates a table row for the projects presentation.

#### Syntax

showprojectrecord (\$project\_record, \$masterproject\_id)

### Input parameters

- \$project\_record ... project record as array (project/subproject/task) [array]
- \$masterproject\_id ... ID of master project [integer]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang

- \$lang
- \$siteaccess
- \$user\_array

html presentation of the record / false

### 7.14.6 showganttchart

#### **Description**

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a Gantt chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first.

#### **Syntax**

```
showganttchart ($title="", $task_title="", $task_value="", $resource_title="", $resource_value="", $start_title="", $start_value="", $end_title="", $end_value="", $status_title="", $status_value="", $data_array=array(), $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsTimelineChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

### Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$task\_title ... task title [string]
- \$task\_value ... task array key name holding the values [array]
- \$resource\_title ... resouce title [string] (optional)
- \$resource\_value ... resource array key name holding the values [string] (optional)
- \$start\_title ... task start date title [string]
- \$start\_value ... task start date array key name holding the values [string]
- \$end\_title ... task finish date title [string]
- \$end\_value ... task finish date array key name holding the values [string]
- \$status\_title ... work status title [string] (optional)
- \$status\_value ... work status array key name holding the values [string] (optional)
- \$data\_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

Google Chart code / false

## 7.15 Task API Functions

## 7.15.1 createtask

#### Description

Creates a new user task and send optional e-mail to user. Since verion 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files.

#### **Syntax**

```
createtask ($site, $from_user="", $from_email="", $to_user="", $to_email="", $startdate="", $finishdate="", $category="", $object_id="", $taskname="", $message="", $sendmail=true, $priority="low", $project_id=0, $planned="")
```

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$from\_user ... from\_user name [string]
- \$from\_email ... from\_email [email-address] (optional)
- \$to\_user ... to\_user name [string]
- \$to\_email ... to\_email [email-address] (optional)
- \$startdate ... start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$finishdate ... finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$category ... category [link, user, workflow] (optional)
- \$object\_id ... object ID or object path [string]
- \$taskname ... task name [string]
- \$message ... message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [boolean]
- \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$project\_id ... project/subproject ID if the task should be assigned to a project [integer] (optional)
- \$planned ... planned effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)

## global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

result array

### 7.15.2 edittask

#### **Description**

Saves data of a user task and send optional e-mail to user. Since verion 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files. Use \*Leave\* as input if a value should not be changed.

### **Syntax**

```
edittask ($task_id, $object_id="*Leave*", $to_user="*Leave*", $startdate="*Leave*",
```

\$finishdate="\*Leave\*", \$taskname="\*Leave\*", \$message="\*Leave\*", \$sendmail=true,
\$priority="\*Leave\*", \$status="\*Leave\*", \$planned="\*Leave\*", \$actual="\*Leave\*",
\$project\_id=0)

### Input parameters

- \$task\_id ... task ID [integer]
- \$object\_id ... object ID or path to object [integer or string] (optional)
- \$to\_user ... to\_user name [string] (optional)
- \$startdate ... start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$finishdate ... finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$taskname ... name of task [string] (optional)
- \$message ... task message/description [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [true/false]
- \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$status ... status in percent [0-100] (optional)
- \$planned ... planned effort in taskunit [float] (optional)
- \$actual ... actual effort in taskunit [float] (optional)
- \$project\_id ... project/subproject ID the task belongs to [integer] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

## Output

result array

### 7.15.3 deletetask

### Description

Deletes user tasks.

### **Syntax**

deletetask (\$task\_id)

### Input parameters

\$task\_id ... task ID or array of task IDs to be deleted [integer]

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

• true/false

### 7.15.4 tasknotification

### Description

Sends e-mail notifications to users if a task starts or ends on the given date.

## **Syntax**

tasknotification (\$date)

### Input parameters

• \$date ... date [yyyy-mm-dd]

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

true/false

## 7.16 Workflow API Functions

### 7.16.1 deleteworkflow

### Description

This function deletes a workflow.

### **Syntax**

deleteworkflow (\$site, \$wf\_name, \$cat)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$wf\_name ... worfklow name [string]
- \$cat ... category [man, script]

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt\_config

- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

result array

### 7.16.2 buildworkflow

### **Syntax**

buildworkflow (\$workflow\_data)

#### Input parameters

• \$workflow\_data ... workflow [XML]

#### **Output**

· workflow items as array

## 7.16.3 workflowaccept

#### **Syntax**

workflowaccept (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$workflow, \$item\_id, \$exec\_user, \$task\_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task\_priority="medium", \$task\_start="", \$task\_end="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$workflow ... workflow [XML-string]
- \$item\_id ... item id [string]
- \$exec\_user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task\_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task\_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$task\_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task\_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

workflow [XML-string] / false

## 7.16.4 acceptobject

### **Description**

Accepts an object that is managed by a workflow.

### **Syntax**

acceptobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$item\_id, \$exec\_user, \$task\_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task\_priority="medium", \$task\_start="", \$task\_end="")

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$item\_id ... workflow item id [string]
- \$exec\_user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task\_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task\_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$task\_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task\_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$contentfile
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

#### **Output**

result array

## 7.16.5 workflowreject

#### Description

Rejects an object that is managed by a workflow.

#### Syntax

workflowreject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$workflow, \$item\_id, \$exec\_user, \$task\_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task\_priority="medium", \$task\_start="", \$task\_end="")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$workflow ... workflow [XML-string]
- \$item\_id ... workflow item id [string]
- \$exec\_user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task\_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... send mail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task\_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$task\_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task\_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$hcms\_lang
- \$lang

### Output

• workflow [XML-string] / false

## 7.16.6 rejectobject

#### Description

Rejects an object that is managed by a workflow.

#### **Syntax**

rejectobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$item\_id, \$exec\_user, \$task\_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task\_priority="medium", \$task\_start="", \$task\_end="")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$item\_id ... workflow item id [string]
- \$exec\_user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task\_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... send mail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task\_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low]
- \$task\_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task\_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$user
- \$contentfile
- \$hcms\_lang\_codepage
- \$hcms\_lang

• \$lang

### Output

result array

# 7.17 Cloud Storage API Functions

## 7.17.1 loadcloudobject

### Description

This functions load/streams an object/file from the cloud storage and saves it the local media repository on request

### **Syntax**

loadcloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="", \$save=true, \$directoutput=false)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$save ... save file in local media repository or return content as result [true, false] (optional)
- \$directoutput ... direct output of the streamed content [true, false] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

data / false on error

## 7.17.2 savecloudobject

### **Description**

This function saves an object/file in the cloud storage if no daily cloud snyc has been defined, see main configuration setting \$mgmt\_config['storage\_dailycloudsnyc'].

The file must have a valid container ID identifier in the file name.

#### **Syntax**

savecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]

- \$file ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• true / false on error

## 7.17.3 copycloudobject

### **Description**

This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

### **Syntax**

copycloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file\_old, \$file\_new, \$user="")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file\_old ... source media file name [string]
- \$file\_new ... destination media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• true / false on error

## 7.17.4 renamecloudobject

#### Description

This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

#### **Syntax**

renamecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file\_old, \$file\_new, \$user="")

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file\_old ... old media file name [string]

- \$file\_new ... new media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• true / false on error

## 7.17.5 deletecloudobject

### **Description**

This function deletes an object/file and its data from the cloud storage

### **Syntax**

deletecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

## global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• true / false on error

## 7.17.6 synccloudobjects

### Description

This function snychronizes all local objects/files with the cloud storage. See also main configuration settings \$mgmt\_config['storage\_dailycloudsnyc'] and \$mgmt\_config['storage\_type'].

### **Syntax**

synccloudobjects (\$user="")

### Input parameters

• \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• true / false on error

## 7.17.7 GCanalyzevideo

### Description

Analyzes a video and finds labels, based on Google Video Intelligence.

### **Syntax**

GCanalyzevideo (\$site, \$path)

### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

• result array / false on error

## 7.17.8 GCanalyzeimage

## Description

Analyzes an image and finds labels, based on Google Vision.

## **Syntax**

GCanalyzeimage (\$site, \$path)

## Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

result array / false on error

### 7.17.9 GCspeech2text

### Description

Analyzes a video or audio and extracts the text from the audio stream, based on Google Cloud Speech.

Google Speech supports the following language codes:

af-ZA, am-ET, hy-AM, az-AZ, id-ID, ms-MY, bn-BD, bn-IN, ca-ES, cs-CZ, da-DK, de-DE, en-AU, en-CA, en-GH, en-GB, en-IN, en-IE, en-KE, en-NZ, en-NG, en-PH, en-ZA, en-TZ, en-US, es-AR, es-BO, es-CL, es-CO, es-CR, es-EC, es-SV, es-ES, es-US, es-GT, es-HN, es-MX, es-NI, es-PA, es-PY, es-PE, es-PR, es-DO, es-UY, es-VE, eu-ES, fil-PH, fr-CA, fr-FR, gl-ES, ka-GE, qu-IN,

hr-HR, zu-ZA, is-IS, it-IT, jv-ID, kn-IN, km-KH, lo-LA, lv-LV, lt-LT, hu-HU, ml-IN, mr-IN, nl-NL, ne-NP, nb-NO, pl-PL, pt-BR, pt-PT, ro-RO, si-LK, sk-SK, sl-SI, su-ID, sw-TZ, sw-KE, fi-FI, sv-SE,

ta-IN, ta-SG, ta-LK, ta-MY, te-IN, vi-VN, tr-TR, ur-PK, ur-IN, el-GR, bg-BG, ru-RU, sr-RS, uk-UA, he-IL, ar-IL,

ar-JO, ar-AE, ar-BH, ar-DZ, ar-SA, ar-IQ, ar-KW, ar-MA, ar-TN, ar-OM, ar-PS, ar-QA, ar-LB, ar-EG, fa-IR, hi-IN, th-TH, ko-KR, cmn-Hant-TW, yue-Hant-HK, ja-JP, cmn-Hans-HK, cmn-Hans-CN

#### **Syntax**

GCspeech2text (\$site, \$path, \$langcode="en-US")

#### Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]
- \$langcode ... language code [string] (optional)

#### global input parameters

- \$mgmt\_config
- \$mgmt\_imagepreview
- \$mgmt\_mediapreview
- \$mgmt\_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt\_imageoptions
- \$mgmt maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt mediametadata
- \$mgmt\_compress
- \$hcms\_ext

### **Output**

result array / false on error

# 7.18 Import/Export API Functions

## 7.18.1 exportobjects

### Description

Executes the export job.

### **Syntax**

exportobjects ()

## Input parameters

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

• true / false

## 7.18.2 importobjects

### Description

Executes the import job.

### **Syntax**

importobjects ()

### Input parameters

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### Output

• true / false

## 7.18.3 importmediafiles

### **Description**

This function imports all directories and files from the import directory to location.

### **Syntax**

importmediafiles (\$importdir, \$location, \$createfolders=false, \$leavefiles=false, \$deletefiles=false, \$report=true, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

• \$importdir ...

- \$location
- \$createfolders
- \$leavefiles
- \$deletefiles
- \$report
- \$user

\$mgmt\_config

## Output

true/false

## 7.18.4 importxmlfiles

### Description

Import of content and media files based on the XML import schema.

## **Syntax**

importxmlfiles (\$importdir, \$createfolders=false, \$ignoremissinglinks=false, \$leavefiles=false, \$deletefiles=false, \$report=true, \$user="sys")

### Input parameters

- \$importdir ... path of the import directory [string]
- \$createfolders ... create folder [boolean] (optional)
- \$ignoremissinglinks ... ignore or keep links to missing objects [boolean] (optional)
- \$leavefiles ... leave the files in the import directory and create symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- \$deletefiles ... delete files after successful import [boolean] (optional)
- \$report ... print report [boolean] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

• \$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

true / false

### 7.18.5 calculatedate

## Syntax

calculatedate (\$days)

### Input parameters

\$days ... number of days [integer]

### Output

date based on number of days in the past from today

## 7.18.6 exportxmlfiles

### **Description**

Export of content and media files based on the XMLexport schema.

#### Syntax

exportxmlfiles (\$location, \$object="", \$exportdir="", \$recursive=false, \$preserve=false, \$symlink=false, \$delete=false, \$createdays=0, \$editdays=0, \$accessdays=0, \$filesize=0, \$contentrules="", \$report=true, \$user="sys")

#### Input parameters

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$exportdir ... path of the export directory or FTP server path [string]
- \$recursive ... export all items in subfolders recursively [boolean] (optional)
- \$preserve ... preserve container ID [boolean] (optional)
- \$symlink ... export only the media files and use a symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- \$delete ... delete files after successful export [boolean] (optional)
- \$createdays ... age in days after creation of the object [integer] (optional)
- \$editdays ... age in days after last modification of the object [integer] (optional)
- \$accessdays ... age in days after last access of the object [integer] (optional)
- \$filesize ... minimum file size of the asset in MB [integer] (optional)
- \$contentrules ... content rules/conditions for text content based on SQL Syntax [string]
- \$report ... print report [boolean] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

### global input parameters

\$mgmt\_config

### **Output**

true / false

# 8 Legal reference / flag

# 8.1 Questions and suggestions

For advanced questions and suggestions, please contact the support. We are available for every question regarding our reseller- and partner-program. You can apply for an access to our enhanced Online-Demo of the hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Servers via our support.

### hyperCMS Support:

support@hypercms.com http://www.hypercms.com

# 8.2 Imprint

Responsible for the content:

hyperCMS Content Management Solutions GmbH Rembrandtstr. 35/6 A-1020 Vienna – Austria

office@hypercms.com http://www.hypercms.com

# 8.3 Legal information

The present product information is based on the version of the program, which was available at the time the document was composed.

The maker reserves the rights of modifications and corrections of the program. Errors and misapprehension accepted.

© 2021 by hyperCMS Content Management Solutions